

Public Document Pack



Telford & Wrekin
Co-operative Council

Protect, care and invest
to create a better borough

Borough of Telford and Wrekin

Full Council

Thursday 30 November 2023

6.00 pm or at the rise of the Special Meeting whichever is later

Telford Theatre, Limes Walk, Oakengates, Telford, TF2 6EP

Democratic Services: Jayne Clarke / Paige Starkey 01952 383205 / 380110

Media Enquiries: Corporate Communications 01952 382406

Committee Members: Councillors E Aston, S Bentley, K T Blundell, M Boylan, A J Burford, S P Burrell, E M Callear, L D Carter, G H Cook, E Davies, S Davies, P Davis, F Doran, N A Dugmore, A J Eade, A R H England, N A M England, S Handley, Z Hannington, C Healy, T L B Janke, A S Jhawar, J Jones, G C W Latham-Reynolds, L Lewis, G Luter, A D McClements, R Mehta, K Middleton, H Morgan, T J Nelson, G L Offland, R A Overton, L Parker, L Powers, I Preece, S J Reynolds, S A W Reynolds, H Rhodes, R Sahota, P J Scott, S Syrda, G Thomas, P Thomas, J Thompson, W L Tomlinson, K T Tomlinson, K Tonks, C R Turley, R Tyrrell, J Urey, O Vickers, P Watling and D R W White

Agenda

Page

- 1.0 Prayers and Reflections
- 2.0 Apologies for Absence
- 3.0 Declarations of Interest

4.0	Minutes of the Previous Meeting	5 - 12
	To confirm the minutes of the last meeting of the Council.	
5.0	Leader's Report & Announcements	
	The Leader of the Council may give an oral report on matters of significance to the Borough, comment upon the Cabinet decisions or make any announcements.	
6.0	Mayor's Announcements	13 - 16
	To note the Mayoral Engagements undertaken since the previous Council meeting.	
7.0	Public Questions	
	To receive any questions from the public which have been submitted under Council Procedure Rules 7.11 and 7.12. The session will last no more than 15 minutes with a maximum of 2 minutes allowed for each question and answer. Questions can be asked of the Leader and Cabinet Members.	
8.0	Councillor Questions On Notice	
	To answer questions received under Council Procedure Rule 6.2.	
	NB In accordance with the provisions of Council Procedure Rule 6.2.9 there will be a maximum of 30 minutes allowed for questions and answers. Any question not answered within the 30 minute time limit will receive a written reply within 5 working days.	
9.0	Cabinet Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting of the Council	17 - 24
	To receive the report on the Cabinet decisions made since publication of the last Council meeting agenda. Cabinet Members may speak on these decisions and Members may ask questions about key decisions of the relevant Cabinet Member for the purposes of clarification only. Members are asked to note the additional delegations to officers granted at those meetings.	
10.0	CSE Inquiry - Update	25 - 30
11.0	Governance Update	31 - 190
12.0	Recommendations from Boards and Committees	
	<u>Audit Committee - 26 July 2023</u>	
12a	Treasury Management - 2022/23 Annual Report and 2023/24 Update	191 - 224

13.0 Motions on Notice

13a Councillor Andrew Eade will propose the following Motion:-

“Despite undertakings to the contrary, we note with grave disappointment this Council’s failure to secure state of the art health provision for the Borough of Telford & Wrekin.”

The Motion will be seconded by Councillor N A Dugmore.

13b Councillor Tim Nelson will propose the following Motion:-

“This Council reinstates its commitment to 35% affordable homes.”

The Motion will be seconded by Councillor N A Dugmore.

13c Councillor Andrew Eade will propose the following Motion:-

“This Council commits to strengthen and expand the Green Guarentee Scheme.”

The Motion will be seconded by Councillor T J Nelson.

If you are reading these papers on an electronic device you have saved the Council £15.22 and saved 6.1kg of CO₂, based on average agenda printing costs for the 2022/23 municipal year.

This page is intentionally left blank

FULL COUNCIL

Minutes of a meeting of the Full Council held on Thursday 13 July 2023 at 6.00 pm in Telford Theatre, Limes Walk, Oakengates, Telford, TF2 6EP

Present: Councillors E Aston, S Bentley, K T Blundell, M Boylan, A J Burford, S P Burrell, E M Callear, L D Carter, G H Cook, E Davies, S Davies, P Davis, F Doran, N A Dugmore, A J Eade, A R H England, N A M England, S Handley, Z Hannington, C Healy, T L B Janke, A S Jhawar, J Jones, G C W Latham-Reynolds, L Lewis, G Luter, A D McClements, R Mehta, K Middleton, H Morgan, T J Nelson, G L Offland, R A Overton, L Parker, I Preece, S J Reynolds, S A W Reynolds, H Rhodes, R Sahota, P J Scott, S Syrda, G Thomas, P Thomas, B J Thompson, W L Tomlinson, K T Tomlinson, K Tonks, C R Turley, R Tyrrell, J Urey, O Vickers, P Watling and D R W White

Apologies: Councillors L Powers

18 Prayers and Reflections

Bishop Nick Barrett, representing the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, said prayers.

19 Declarations of Interest

Councillors A J Eade, G Luter, L Parker, W L Tomlinson and O Vickers declared a pecuniary interest in minute number 27 Monitoring Officer and Governance Update. They each indicated that they would leave the room during the item and would not take part in the debate.

20 Minutes of the Previous Meeting

RESOLVED – that the minutes of the meeting held on 25 May 2023 be confirmed and signed by the Mayor.

21 Leader's Report & Announcements

The Leader provided an update on the 100 day action plan and the promises that had been made during the election campaign. He noted that Steeraway Solar farm had been granted planning permission by the planning inspectorate, against the decision of the Council. The Council was in favour of solar farms, and had granted permission in other locations across the Borough, but noted that they needed to be in the right place.

The Leader stated that he would continue to lobby against the closure of A&E and the women's and children's centre at the Princess Royal Hospital. He stated that the data for the programme was now 8 years out of date.

22 Mayor's Announcements

The Mayor noted the engagements that he had undertaken since the last meeting of Council. In particular, he highlighted meeting Her Royal Highness, The Princess Royal on her visit to Harper Adams University.

23 Public Questions

The following question from the public had been received.

- (i) The following question to Cllr L D Carter, Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services) was submitted by Mr Mark Ford:

“Has Telford Council done any analysis on 15/20 minute C40 cities/neighbourhoods and/or LTNs with reference to possibly implementing such schemes in Telford and district?”

Cllr R A Overton, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member: Homes & Enforcement, as Councillor Carter's nominee, responded that, although the Council supported the notion that residents should be able to access services locally to their homes, the Council had no current plans to introduce 15 minute cities into Telford & Wrekin.

24 Councillor Questions On Notice

The following questions were asked under Council Procedure Rule 6.2.2:-

- (a) Councillor P J Scott asked the following question of Councillor L D Carter, Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services):

“Newport is suffering badly from a lack of parking spaces for residents, shoppers, workers, sixth formers, and visitors. There are simply not enough public parking spaces for the number of cars now needing a space. This can only get worse as more houses are built on the periphery of the town. Changes and improvement need to be made. Is the council willing to join me, the other three Borough Councillors and Newport Town Council to look at a 5-year plan to improve the parking situation in the Newport area?”

Councillor Carter responded that the Council had worked closely with ward Members and other stakeholders to create a parking plan for Newport. He noted that further work on this was ongoing and would likely require further consultation shortly.

Councillor Scott asked a supplementary question in relation to delays in producing Traffic Regulation Orders.

Councillor Carter stated that limiting parking in some areas often displaced the problem to other areas.

(b) Councillor P J Scott asked the following question of Councillor L D Carter, Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services):

“Following on from the introduction of more rural buses by the council can we please have an update on the usage of the service? Is it showing to be a success or is usage lower than expected? If lower, what are the council doing to get more people using the service?”

Councillor Carter responded that the service had seen an increase in passengers using the service since their introduction. Councillor Carter noted his frustration that Central Government had continue to deny the opportunity for local Council’s to have greater control over their local bus services.

Councillor Scott asked a supplementary question in relation to communications in relation to the scheme.

Councillor Carter stated that more could always be done. A communications package had been planned for this month to highlight the service.

(c) Councillor N A Dugmore asked the following question of Councillor N A M England, Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Service & Governance:

“Can the Cabinet Member update Council on the measures the administration has put in place to mitigate against the impact of inflationary pressure on older residents of the Borough?”

Councillor England responded that many residents were paying the price for the economic failings of central government. Additional funding had been put in place to support Adult Social Care, on top of a comprehensive package of support for residents, such as Council Tax relief.

Councillor Dugmore asked a supplementary question regarding the proposed changes around Adult Social Care charges.

Councillor England stated that the consultation was ongoing and encouraged all residents to engage in the process.

(d) Councillor S P Burrell asked the following question of Councillor E M Callear, Cabinet Member: Education, Employment & Visitor Economy:

“Can the Cabinet Member for Education justify to this Council the Administration’s decision to withdraw funding for denominational home to school transport?”

Councillor Callear responded that the current policy for school transport had been in place since 2020 and followed national statutory guidance. There is no statutory responsibility on Council’s to provide transport for children attending schools with a religious character but the Council did offer some

discretionary support for children from low income families. The policy was in line with the majority of other authorities across the country. The Council provided various other schemes for families, such as subsidised bus routes, which had been specifically commissioned around school start and finish times.

Councillor Burrell asked a supplementary question regarding a particular family who had been denied transport.

Councillor Callear stated that she would look into this further if Councillor Burrell shared the details of this particular family.

(e) Councillor W L Tomlinson asked the following question of Councillor L D Carter, Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services):

“Given there has been recent press coverage regarding the former Stoneyhill landfill, specifically the treatment of waste at the site and associated leachate, can the Cabinet Member please confirm what steps will be taken to investigate these concerns and provide assurance to residents that the site is safe.”

Councillor Carter responded that Stoneyhill was a former landfill which closed in 1991. Since then, the site had been actively managed by a specialist contractor with regular and extensive testing taking place.

Councillor Tomlinson asked a supplementary question in relation to the testing results.

Councillor Carter stated that the tests were undertaken by an independent, specialist laboratory, most recently in the last month.

25 CSE Inquiry - Update

The Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services) presented the report of the Director: Policy & Governance. A short video was played from survivor representatives. The report provided a summary a year on from the publication of the independent inquiry's report; the inquiry had been led by Tom Crowther KC.

Following a robust debate it was:

RESOLVED – that:

- a) **The progress made by the Council against the actions contained within the report of the Independent Inquiry into CSE in Telford published on 12 July 2023 be noted;**
- b) **The Annual Report of the CSE Joint Review Action Group attached at Appendix A of the report be noted;**
- c) **The updates provided by those with lived experience as to the progress of implementation of recommendations be noted.**

26 **Cabinet Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting of the Council**

No questions of clarification were raised.

27 **Recommendations from Cabinet**

(a) 2022/23 Financial Outturn Report

The Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services and Governance presented the report of the Director: Finance & Human Resources. The report provided the final outturn position for the year for Members in relation to the revenue budget, capital programme and income collection.

RESOLVED that:

- a) The revenue outturn position for 2022/23, which remains subject to audit by the Council's external auditors, and related virements as outlined in Appendix C of the report be approved;
- b) The transfers and charges to reserves and provisions, and associated approval to the relevant members of the Senior Management Team (as determined by the Chief Executive) after consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member to spend the reserves as detailed in Appendix E of the report be approved;
- c) The capital outturn position and related supplementary estimates, re-phasing and virements shown in Appendix D of the report and as summarised in the report be approved;
- d) Authority be delegated to the Director: Finance & HR to make any changes required, in consultation with the Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Service & Governance;
- e) The performance against income targets be noted.

(b) 2023/24 Financial Monitoring Report

The Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services & Governance presented the report of the Director: Finance & Human Resources. The report provided Members with the latest financial monitoring position for the year relating to the revenue budget, capital programme and income collection.

RESOLVED that:

- a) The efficiency proposals, additional income and budget re-alignments summarised in Appendix D of the report and all associated changes to the Medium Term Financial Strategy be approved;
- b) The changes to the capital programme as detailed in Appendix C of the report and all associated changes to the Medium Term Financial Strategy, including Treasury and Prudential Indicators be approved.

28 **Recommendations from Committees and Boards**

(a) Monitoring Officer and Governance Update

Following their declaration of interest, Councillors A J Eade, G Luter, L Parker, W L Tomlinson and O Vickers left the room for the determination of this item.

The Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Service & Governance presented the report of the Director: Policy & Governance. The report outlined a number of governance related matters and changes affecting several committees. The newly formed Governance Committee had taken the responsibilities of the previous Standards and Boundary Review Committees, as well as the Member Development Steering Group.

RESOLVED that:

- a) **The Terms of Reference for the Governance Committee attached at Appendix A of the report be noted;**
- b) **Authority be delegated to the Governance Committee to approve its own Terms of Reference;**
- c) **The Terms of Reference for the Audit Committee attached at Appendix B of the report be noted;**
- d) **Authority be delegated to the Audit Committee to approve its own Terms of Reference;**
- e) **The Members' Allowance Scheme attached at Appendix C of the report be approved;**
- f) **The work undertaken to date in respect of Member Induction be noted;**
- g) **The details relating to the new Councillor Connect webpages be noted;**
- h) **The work undertaken by the Council's Scrutiny Committees during the period 2022/23 be noted;**
- i) **The forthcoming changes in respect of electoral administration be noted;**
- j) **A delay of the return of the Independent Remuneration Panel (IRP) until January 2025 be agreed;**
- k) **Authority be delegated to the Governance Committee to establish an IRP to commence work in January 2025.**

Councillors A J Eade, G Luter, L Parker, W L Tomlinson and O Vickers returned to the Chamber at the conclusion of this item.

(b) Constitution Update

The Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services & Governance presented the report of the Director: Policy & Governance. The report provided an update to Members on the ongoing review of the Constitution and proposed a revised document for approval.

RESOLVED – that the revised Constitution as attached in Appendix A of the report be agreed and adopted.

Councillor S Bentley proposed the following Motion:-

“This Council notes with great concern that a recent residents meeting, arranged by Telford & Wrekin Council, refused entry to the Elected Ward Member and local Parish Councillor who were both also residents. However, while acknowledging the apology later offered to the two elected representatives, this Council gives an absolute guarantee that such an instance will not happen again and that all Elected Members regardless of any political affiliation or none will not be prevented from speaking on behalf of their communities.”

The Motion was seconded by Councillor A J Eade.

Councillor R A Overton then moved an amendment, with additional words shown in bold and underlined and removed words shown with a strikethrough.

“This Council notes with ~~great~~ concern that a recent residents meeting, arranged by Telford & Wrekin Council **mistakenly** refused entry to the Elected Ward Member and local Parish Councillor who were both also residents.

However, while acknowledging the apology **offered by officers** ~~later offered~~ to the two elected representatives, this Council gives an absolute guarantee that such an instance will not happen again and that all Elected Members regardless of any political affiliation or none will not be prevented from speaking on behalf of their communities.

Council re-states its thanks and support to all council officers who come to work each day and do their best for our communities, and whilst mistakes like this are regrettable, they are not representative of the amazing work that this council does day in and day out.”

The amendment was seconded by Councillor C Healy.

At the end of the debate regarding the amendment, a vote was taken and it was:-

RESOLVED – that the amendment be carried and become the substantive motion.

Following a robust debate, the amended motion was put to the vote and it was:-

RESOLVED - that the amended Motion be approved

The meeting ended at 7.40 pm

Chairman:

Date: Thursday 30 November 2023

Agenda Item 6

MAYORAL ENGAGEMENTS 7 July 2023 – 12 November 2023

JULY	7	M	AFC Telford United Awards Evening, Wellington
	8	M	Summer Fest Event, Lawley
	8	M	The Crossbar Foundation Charity Awards & Dinner, Wellington
	12	DM	Crucial Crew 2023, Wellington
	12	M	Over 50's Wellbeing Fun Day, Madeley
	18	M	Sponsors Networking Event, Wellington
	22	M	Ironbridge Gorge Brass Band Festival, Coalbrookdale
	23	M	Outdoor Dog Show & Country Festival, Telford
	26	M	Citizenship Ceremony, Wellington
	28	M	Wrekin College Charity Concert, Wellington
AUGUST	5	M	One Voice Caribbean Summer Event, Hadley
	13	M	Mayor of Shrewsbury Vintage Afternoon Tea, Shrewsbury
	15	M	Darwin New Inward Investor, Telford
	17	M	Love Where You Live Community Clean-up & Barbecue, Wellington
	19	M	Telford Centre Rotary Club Charity Event, Wellington
	26	M	Balloon Fiesta, Telford
	28	M	St Georges Partnership Summer Fest, Telford
SEPTEMBER	2	M	Horsehay Horticultural Society Flower, Vegetable and Craft Show, Telford
	6	M	Shropshire Scouts AGM, Shrewsbury

- 7** **M** Opening Ceremony Brookside Community Café & Community Garden Launch
- 9** **M** Women's Wellbeing Roadshow, Telford
- M** Stirchley & Brookside Fun Day, Stirchley
- M** Telford West Indian Association Caribbean Community Café, Telford
- 11** **M** Shropshire British Empire Medal Ceremony, Telford
- M** Telford Samaritans AGM, Wellington
- 12** **M** Official Opening of Holstein UK Group Headquarters, Telford
- 17** **M** Wrekin (Wellington) Branch RAF Association Battle of Britain Commemoration Church Service, St Georges
- 19** **M** The New Lodge Leaving Party, Shrewsbury
- 20** **M** 10 Years of Muller Yogurt & Desserts
- M** Staff Fun Run, Telford
- 21** **M** NHS Diversity, Telford
- 22** **M** Harper Adams Graduation 2023, Edgmond
- 23** **M** Telford & Wrekin Wedding Fayre, Wellington
- 24** **M** Tea Party to Celebrate and Thank Shropshire Heroes, Cosford
- 25** **M** Air Ambulance Welcome Event, Shifnal
- 27** **M** Citizenship Ceremony, Wellington
- 29** **M** BBC Make a Difference Awards 2023, Madeley
- 30** **M** Chinese Arts and Culture Centre Mid- Autumn Festival, Telford

OCTOBER

- 2** **M** Fire Service Awards Ceremony, Shrewsbury
- 4** **DM** IRRV Conference & Exhibition, Telford

	5	M	RAF Autumn Reception, Shifnal
		DM	IRRV Awards Dinner, Telford
	6	M	Visit to Windmill Primary School, Brookside
	7	M	Nigeria Independence Day Celebration, Telford
	10	M	Redhill Primary Academy Remembrance Assembly, Priorslee
	14	M	Short Trip Around the World, Telford
	17	M	Telford Centre Rotary Club Cheque Presentation Dinner, Admaston
	18	DM	Ground Breaking Ceremony for HFT Shropshire & Staffordshire, Telford
		M	House of Lords Evening Reception, London
	19	M	Community Resource AGM, Dawley
	27	M	Haven Conference, Birmingham
NOVEMBER	7	M	Telford & Wrekin Employee Awards, Oakengates
	8	M	Royal Visit, Dawley
	11	M	Armistice Day Service
		M	Diwali Celebrations
	12	M	Madeley Town Council Remembrance Sunday Service, Madeley
		M	Festival of Remembrance, Oakengates

This page is intentionally left blank



Telford & Wrekin
Co-operative Council

Protect, care and invest
to create a better borough

Borough of Telford and Wrekin

Full Council

Thursday 30 November 2023

Cabinet Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting of the Council

Cabinet Member:	Cllr Nathan England - Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services & Governance
Lead Director:	Anthea Lowe - Director: Policy & Governance
Service Area:	Policy & Governance
Report Author:	Paige Starkey - Senior Democracy Officer (Scrutiny)
Officer Contact Details:	Tel: 01952 380110 Email: paige.starkey@telford.gov.uk
Wards Affected:	All Wards
Key Decision:	Not Key Decision
Forward Plan:	Not Applicable
Report considered by:	Full Council – 30 November 2023

1.0 Recommendations for decision/noting:

1.1 None. For information only.

2.0 Purpose of Report

2.1 This report sets out those matters determined by the Cabinet at its meetings on 21 September 2023 and 19 October 2023.

3.0 Background

3.1 The report sets out those matters determined by the Cabinet since the Full Council meeting on 13 July 2023 for the information of Full Council.

4.0 Summary of main proposals

4.1 This report is for the information of Members.

5.0 Alternative Options

5.1 Not applicable.

6.0 Key Risks

6.1 Key risks are described in each individual report presented at Cabinet. Copies of these reports have been circulated to all Members of the Council previously.

7.0 Council Priorities

7.1 The relevant Council Priorities for each Cabinet decision are described in the relevant report.

8.0 Financial Implications

8.1 As described in each report considered by Cabinet. Copies of all reports have been previously circulated to all Members of the Council.

9.0 Legal and HR Implications

9.1 Legal implications are described in each individual report presented at Cabinet. Copies of these reports have been circulated to all Members of the Council previously.

10.0 Ward Implications

10.1 Implications for individual wards are set out in the reports previously considered by Cabinet.

11.0 Health, Social and Economic Implications

11.1 These implications are considered with every report presented to Cabinet and make up a section of each individual report. These reports have already been circulated to all Councillors

12.0 Equality and Diversity Implications

12.1 As described in each report considered by Cabinet. Copies of all reports have been previously circulated to all Members of the Council.

13.0 Climate Change and Environmental Implications

13.1 The climate change and environmental implications of reports are described in each individual report.

Report of Cabinet

14.0 Background Papers

None.

15.0 Appendices

A Cabinet Decisions Made Since the Last Meeting of the Council

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix A

Cabinet Business

Matters that have been determined by Cabinet are listed below:

	2.1	<u>21 September 2023</u>
K	2.1.1	SEND and Alternative Provision Strategy
K	2.1.2	Special Guardianship Order (SGO) Support Policy
NK	2.1.3	2023 Employee Survey
NK	2.1.4	Volunteering in Telford and Wrekin
	2.2	<u>19 October 2023</u>
NK	2.2.1	Telford Land Deal Update
NK	2.2.2	Telford Growth Fund Update
K	2.2.3	Draft Local Plan Consultation
K	2.2.4	Ercall Magna Neighbourhood Development Plan – Made Version
NK	2.2.5	Telford & Wrekin Becoming Carbon Neutral and Plastic Free – Update Report
K	2.2.6	Arrangements for the Marches Local Enterprise Partnership
NK	2.2.7	Armed Forces Covenant Annual Report

Key

K	= Key Decisions
NK	= Non-Key Decisions
E	= Exempt Items
PE	= Part Exempt Item
C	= Council
PC	= Part Recommendation to Council

Delegation of Powers Granted by the Cabinet

REPORT HEADING	DELEGATION GRANTED TO	DETAIL OF DELEGATION GRANTED
Special Guardianship Order (SGO) Support Policy	Director: Children's Safeguarding and Family Support in consultation with the Cabinet Member: Early Years, Children & Young People	To implement the Special Guardianship Order (SGO) Support Policy with immediate effect.
Draft Local Plan Consultation	<p>Director: Housing, Employment & Infrastructure, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes & Enforcement</p> <p>Director: Housing Employment & Infrastructure, Housing and Communities</p>	<p>To exercise all relevant powers under provisions of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and of the Town and County Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 to consult and invite representations on the Local Plan review, prepare the local plan for submission to the Secretary of State and publish the outcome of the examination and recommendations.</p> <p>To exercise the Council's powers relating to its duty to cooperate in relation to the planning of sustainable development as set out in Section 33A Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and any other associated legislation and guidance.</p> <p>To enter into formal arrangements with any person or body referred to or prescribed in accordance with Section 33A Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and associated law and authorise the Lead Cabinet Member to sign and confirm the Council's agreement to those formal arrangements if required.</p>

REPORT HEADING	DELEGATION GRANTED TO	DETAIL OF DELEGATION GRANTED
<p>Arrangements for the Marches Local Enterprise Partnership</p>	<p>Director: Housing, Employment & Infrastructure, in consultation with the Director: Finance & Human Resources and Cabinet Member for Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services)</p> <p>Director: Policy & Governance</p>	<p>To make necessary arrangements for the management of resources, functions and responsibilities of the LEP in accordance with Government guidelines.</p> <p>To enter into any necessary legal agreements to give effect to any of the proposals contained within the report or to give effect to any decisions made by the Director: Housing, Employment & Infrastructure and Director: Finance & Human Resources.</p>

This page is intentionally left blank



Telford & Wrekin
Co-operative Council

Protect, care and invest
to create a better borough

Borough of Telford and Wrekin

Full Council

Thursday 30 November 2023

CSE Inquiry - Update

Cabinet Member:	Cllr Lee Carter – Cabinet Member: Place (The Economy & Neighbourhood Services)
Lead Director:	Anthea Lowe – Director: Policy & Governance
Service Area:	Policy & Governance
Report Author:	Anthea Lowe – Director: Policy & Governance
Officer Contact Details:	Tel: 01952 383219 Email: anthea.lowe@telford.gov.uk
Wards Affected:	All Wards
Key Decision:	Not Applicable
Forward Plan:	Not Applicable
Report considered by:	Full Council – 30 November 2023

1.0 Recommendations for decision/noting:

It is recommended that Full Council:-

- 1.1 Notes the progress made by the Council against the actions contained within the report of the Independent Inquiry into CSE in Telford published on 12 July 2022;
- 1.2 Delegates authority to the Director: Policy & Governance, following consultation with the Lived Experience Consultees, to write to the Independent Chair of the Inquiry to invite a review of the steps taking to implement the recommendations with the intention that this invite will be issued by the end of December 2023; and

- 1.3 Extends its thanks and gratitude to Holly Archer, Scarlett Jones and Joanne Phillips for their contribution to the work carried out to date on the recommendations.

2.0 Purpose of Report

- 2.1 The purpose of this report is to provide full Council with an update on the work that has been undertaken in relation to the implementation of recommendations contained within the report of the Independent Inquiry (“the Report”) and to understand the next steps.

3.0 Background

- 3.1 In 2018, the Council commissioned an Independent Inquiry into CSE within Telford and Wrekin. This Inquiry was undertaken by an Independent Chair, Tom Crowther KC (a former Judge) who was appointed in 2019 and published the Report in 2022.
- 3.2 The Report comprised more than 1,200 pages and contained 47 recommendations which can be broken down into 148 actions. These recommendations and actions are shared across the Council, West Mercia Police, West Mercia Police & Crime Commissioner and the Integrated Care Board (including health providers).
- 3.3 The Council has sole responsibility for implementing 29 recommendations, comprising 82 actions.
- 3.4 The Terms of Reference for the Inquiry include provision for the Independent Chair to return 2 years’ post-publication of his report to assess the progress of those organisations in the implementation of his recommendations. Following publication of the Inquiry report, the Leader confirmed that the Council would engage with three highly respected individuals with lived experience of CSE and commit as much time and resources as necessary to work with partners to enable the Independent Chair to be invited back 6 months earlier than originally scheduled.
- 3.5 Following the publication of the Report, the Council engaged with three individuals with lived experience of CSE to help shape its response to the recommendations. Each of these individuals has experience of working in the field of CSE, modern slavery and human trafficking, providing support to others who have experienced CSE, training professionals across the country and providing advice to the government and non-governmental organisations on such matters.
- 3.6 These individuals provide valuable insight through their lived experience, the contact they have with others and the work that they undertake which has enabled the Council to be inclusive of those with lived experience when shaping its response to the recommendations.
- 3.7 The Council is very mindful that it is the Independent Chair who will reach a position as to whether or not actions have been implemented effectively. That

being the case, the approach taken to date through our delivery plan is not to mark an action complete but, rather, to mark actions ready for assessment by the Independent Chair.

- 3.8 For each and every one of the Council's recommendations, the Lived Experience Consultees have been consulted with and have been provided with evidence to demonstrate that an action is assessment-ready. No action is considered assessment-ready until the Lived Experience Consultees have confirmed that they are satisfied with the steps that the Council has taken.
- 3.9 The work involved in implementation of the recommendations should not be underestimated with a number of services across the Council involved; licensing, policy, customer relationship, children's and education teams have all been involved and the coordination of the implementation is a key focus of both the Director: Policy & Governance and the Policy & Organisational Development Manager. The Lived Experience Consultees have also invested a significant amount of time in providing support to the Council attending weekly meetings with a number of officers for the last 7 months – this work continues..
- 3.10 As indicated in paragraph 3.9 above, this work continues with a high degree of confidence that the actions will be ready for assessment by the time the chair returns. As at the time of writing this report, the Council has 75% of its actions ready for assessment. Of the remaining 25%, 20% ought to be ready for assessment by the end of November with the remaining 5% due to be assessment-ready by the end of December. The 25% that are not quite ready for assessment are those that are complex and have required systemic change; for example, a change in contracts with suppliers of services.
- 3.11 Prior to inviting the Independent Chair to return to Telford & Wrekin, the Council's internal Audit team will review the evidence of implementation to ensure that the information to be provided to him effectively demonstrates what action the Council has taken in respect of each recommendation.
- 3.12 The Council will provide a narrative report to the Independent Chair setting out the methodology adopted in respect of implementation and summarising the evidence available in respect of each recommendation. This will enable the Chair to focus on the documentary evidence prior to meeting with any individuals he wishes to speak to as part of this review. The Director: Policy & Governance has agreed this approach with the Independent Chair.

4.0 Summary of main proposals

- 4.1 Given that we have now completed 75% of actions and have a delivery plan for the remaining 25% which sees the majority of actions being in a position to be assessed by the end of November, it is proposed that the Council writes to the Independent Chair at the end of December to invite him to return to Telford & Wrekin to assess the implementation of recommendations.
- 4.2 Given that there is no further Full Council meeting scheduled prior to the end of the year, it is proposed that authority should be delegated to the Director: Policy &

Governance to issue that invitation once satisfied that the Council is in a position to do so.

5.0 Council Priorities

5.1 This report links to the following Council priorities:-

- Every child, young person and adult lives well in their community;
- All neighbourhoods are a great place to live; and
- A community-focussed innovative council providing efficient, effective and quality services.

6.0 Financial Implications

6.1 Any financial implications arising from this report will be managed through the usual budget-setting process. Advice on individual proposals has been, and will continue to be, provided throughout the implementation process.

7.0 Legal and HR Implications

7.1 There are no legal and / or HR implications directly relating to this report. Legal advice has been given, and will continue to be given, on individual proposals throughout the implementation process.

8.0 Ward Implications

8.1 Whilst there are no ward implications directly relating to this report, individual proposals arising out of the implementation of recommendations may have ward implications and, where appropriate, these will be reported to Cabinet and / or Council in the usual way.

9.0 Health, Social and Economic Implications

9.1 Whilst there are no health, social or economic implications directly relating to this report, individual proposals arising out of the implementation of recommendations may have such implications particularly in regard to the improvement of physical health and mental wellbeing and, where appropriate, these will be reported to Cabinet and / or Council in the usual way.

10.0 Equality and Diversity Implications

10.1 Whilst there are no equality and diversity implications directly relating to this report, individual proposals arising out of the implementation of recommendations may give rise to equality, diversity and inclusion considerations. Where appropriate, these will be reported to Cabinet and / or Council in the usual way. It is considered that the involvement of those with lived experience will support the Council's inclusivity aims.

11.0 Climate Change and Environmental Implications

11.1 There are no climate change and environmental implications directly relating to this report.

12.0 Background Papers

- 1 Report of the Independent Inquiry into CSE in Telford available [here](#).
- 2 Report to Full Council 13 July 2023 available [here](#).

13.0 Appendices

None

14.0 Report Sign Off

Signed off by	Date sent	Date signed off	Initials
Legal	19/11/2023	20/11/2023	RP
Finance	21/11/2030	21/11/2023	MLB

This page is intentionally left blank



Telford & Wrekin
Co-operative Council

Protect, care and invest
to create a better borough

Borough of Telford and Wrekin

Full Council

Thursday 30 November 2023

Governance Report

Cabinet Member:	Cllr Nathan England - Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services and Governance
Lead Director:	Anthea Lowe - Director: Policy & Governance
Service Area:	Policy & Governance
Report Author:	Richard Phillips - Service Delivery Manager: Legal & Democracy
Officer Contact Details:	Tel: 01952 383255 Email: richard.phillips@telford.gov.uk
Wards Affected:	Not Applicable
Key Decision:	Not Key Decision
Forward Plan:	Not Applicable
Report considered by:	Full Council – 30 November 2023

1.0 Recommendations for decision/noting:

It is recommended that Full Council:-

- 1.1 Notes the work undertaken to effect the Member Development Induction programme and the associated update as set out in paragraphs 3.4-3.7;
- 1.2 Approves the adoption of the revised Constitution at **Appendix A** noting the changes to it, as set out at paragraph 3.8 of this report;
- 1.3 Approves a leave of absence for Councillor Shirley Reynolds until 12 July 2024 on the grounds of ill-health; and
- 1.4 Approves the addition to the Members Allowance Scheme of provision for an allowance associated with the role of Acting Cabinet Member as set out in paragraphs 3.8 – 3.9.

2.0 Purpose of Report

2.1 This report provides an update to, and seeks approval of, Full Council on a number of governance matters as set out within the report

3.0 Summary of main proposals

Member Development Update

3.1 As part of ensuring oversight of the Council's governance arrangements, it is important that Full Council receives timely updates on Member training and the Councillor Induction Programme following the elections in May 2023. Since May, there have been 18 separate courses provided by a mix of external providers and council officers. The training has covered a range of topics designated as courses designed to assist Councillors to 'hit the ground running' which has included:

- assisting those Councillors who sit on quasi-judicial decision making Committees (Licensing and Planning;)
- Code of Conduct training;
- Committee specific training;
- Corporate Parenting;
- Data Management;
- Stress Management;
- Presenting and Negotiation skills;
- Personal Safety; and
- Scrutiny training for Councillors and Scrutiny Chairs.

3.2 So far, 48% of Councillors have attended Code of Conduct training, with more training sessions being made available later in the year and continuing into 2024.

3.3 As part of the Member Development and Support Policy, it was agreed that Democracy Officers would seek feedback following training sessions to ensure training is relevant, to seek areas of improvement and to ensure that training is delivered in the most appropriate way. So far, Members have responded positively to the training offer, rating the training as set out below:

- Objectives of the session were clearly communicated - 4.56 rating out of 5;
- Training was relevant to my development needs – 4.61 rating out of 5;
- The pace of training was appropriate – 4.56 rating out of 5;
- I am confident to use the knowledge and skills from the training – 4.67 rating out of 5;
- The exercises were helpful and relevant – 4.61 rating out of 5;
- The presenters were knowledgeable and able to answer questions – 4.67 rating out of 5.

3.4 The second theme of the induction programme, 'Operating as an effective Councillor' is underway with further training sessions on a variety of subjects. This

Governance Update

includes decision making, the fundamentals of procurement and essential skills for Councillors used when undertaking ward work. In addition, the 'Roles and Responsibilities' theme is about to begin shortly, with targeted training available for those with leadership and special responsibility roles. This will include committee-specific chairing skills, outside bodies and leadership.

Constitution Update

3.5 Any update to the Council's Constitution must be approved by Full Council. At its meeting on 5 October 2023, Governance Committee recommended that Full Council approve the revised Constitution set out at Appendix A to this report. The changes seek to undertake the following:

- Clarify the powers of Full Council in respect of areas where Boundary Review Committee does not have delegated authority to act;
- Amend the Constitution throughout to ensure that any reference to former Committees has been removed, and replaced with the current Committee which now has authority in a particular area;
- Update the numbering of the responsibility for functions section so as to be more clear when read;
- Include a new flowchart to make the process of debating motions and amendments clear;
- Clarify the rules of debate to ensure that debate focusses on the motion or amendment being discussed at the present time;
- Ensure that all hyperlinks have been updated and are working;
- Clarify the position in relation to Scrutiny co-optees; and
- Provide for the the Leader, in consultation with the Monitoring Officer to appoint a Councillor to act as an Acting Cabinet Member, to undertake the day to day duties of a Cabinet Member and exercise the delegations of a Cabinet Member should a Cabinet Member be absent with a leave of absence for the reasons of illness, maternity or special leave; and
- Update the general formatting to ensure consistent numbering of paragraphs and correct titles of Officer roles.

Leave of Absence

3.6 Members will be aware that the Local Government Act 1972 requires Members to attend a meeting of the authority at least once in 6 months. In the event that they do not do so, then they automatically cease to be a Member of the Council. This applies unless the reason for the failure to attend is one that has been approved by Council. This is known as the 6 month rule.

3.7 A Leave of absence is sought for Councillor Shirley Reynolds owing to ill-health. It is intended that the leave of absence is granted until 12 July 2024, but nothing would preclude the Councillor from returning to her duties at an earlier date.

Acting Cabinet Member Allowance

- 3.8 In furtherance of the ability of the Leader to appoint an Acting Cabinet Member, it is proposed that the Members' Allowance Scheme be updated to include a Special Responsibility Allowance (SRA) equal to the amount payable to a Cabinet Member be included within the Scheme.
- 3.9 In deciding to make this change, Full Council should be cognisant of the report of the Independent Remuneration Panel dated 13 September 2019 and must have regard to it. Given that an Acting Cabinet Member would be undertaking the day to day duties of the absent Cabinet Member, it is considered appropriate that the SRA payable should be equivalent to that due to a Cabinet Member. The work will include working closely with Senior Officers, reading significant amounts of papers, making policy recommendations and undertaking tasks delegated by the Leader.

4.0 Financial Implications

- 4.1 Should an Acting Cabinet Member be appointed, there will be an increase in the total remuneration of Councillors. This change will be met from existing budgets.

5.0 Legal and HR Implications

- 5.1 Full Council is empowered pursuant to section 85 the Local Government Act 1972, to agree the absence of Councillors where there is a risk that they may breach the six month rule.
- 5.2 The Local Government Act 2000 requires the Council to have a Constitution. Governance Committee has oversight of the Constitution and is empowered to provide advice and guidance to the Council on any proposed changes. The Council is required to follow the terms of the Constitution in order to act lawfully and reduce the risk of successful legal challenges.
- 5.3 Members Allowances are governed by The Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003. The proposals in the report comply with these Regulations.

6.0 Background Papers

There are no background papers to this report.

7.0 Appendices

Appendix A – Draft Constitution

Appendix B – Members Allowance Scheme, November 2023

8.0 Report Sign Off

Signed off by	Date sent	Date signed off	Initials
Legal	21/11/2023	21/11/2023	AL

Governance Update

Finance

21/11/2023

21/11/2023

MLB

This page is intentionally left blank



Constitution

November 2023

Table of Contents

Part 1 - How Does the Council work?	4
<i>Introduction: A summary and explanation of how the Council works</i>	4
<i>How the Constitution Works</i>	5
<i>Information about the Constitution</i>	6
Part 2 – Decision Making	7
<i>Who makes decisions and what decisions can they make?</i>	7
<i>Council – Terms of Reference</i>	7
<i>Leader/Cabinet - Terms of Reference</i>	8
<i>Boundary Review Committee - Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	9
<i>Telford & Wrekin Health and Wellbeing Board - Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	10
<i>Licensing Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	14
<i>Planning Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	15
<i>Officers</i>	16
<i>Responsibility for Functions (General)</i>	23
<i>Responsibility for Functions (Local)</i>	25
<i>Delegations to Chief Officers</i>	28
<i>How do they make decisions?</i>	30
<i>Principles of Decision Making</i>	30
<i>Council Procedure Rules</i>	33
<i>The Leader & Cabinet Rules</i>	45
<i>Committee Procedure Rules</i>	52
<i>Area Working Arrangements</i>	56
<i>Joint Arrangements</i>	57
Part 3 – Governance, Scrutiny, Oversight and Transparency	58
<i>Scrutiny</i>	58
<i>Scrutiny and Oversight Committees</i>	58
<i>Scrutiny Rules</i>	59
<i>Appeals Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	70
<i>Audit Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	71
<i>Governance Committee – Terms of Reference, Functions, Powers and Duties</i>	73
<i>Personnel Committee and The Panel - Terms of Reference and Procedure</i>	76
<i>Oversight</i>	78
<i>Policy Framework and Budget Procedure Rules</i>	78
<i>Financial Regulations</i>	81

<i>The Contract Procedure Rules</i>	105
<i>Councillor Code of Conduct</i>	117
<i>Members' Remuneration Scheme</i>	132
<i>Member/Officer Protocol</i>	134
<i>Officer Employment Procedure Rules</i>	137
<i>Employee Code of Conduct</i>	144
<i>Local Code of Good Governance</i>	149
<i>Transparency</i>	150
<i>Citizens and the Council</i>	150
<i>Access to Information - Publication of Agendas, Minutes and Decision Notices</i>	152

This Constitution contains hyperlinks which are highlighted in blue. They can be clicked to navigate to the corresponding section of this Constitution.

Part 1 - How Does the Council work?

Introduction: A summary and explanation of how the Council works

INTRODUCTION

“The constitution and other documents referred to in it should set out everything anyone who has dealings with the local authority would need to know about how the local authority conducts its business who takes which decisions and how to work with the local authority”.

New Council Constitutions: Guidance to Local Authorities Communities & Local Government – 2002

1. Telford & Wrekin Council has [54 Councillors](#) who are elected every 4 years. Councillors either represent an area (a ward) on their own or with one or two other Councillors. There are 30 wards within the Borough. The Councillors together form the Council and meet together as a [Council](#) up to 6 times per year. They are democratically accountable to the people in their ward, including those that did not vote for them, but have an overriding duty to act in the best interests of all the people within the Borough.
2. Telford & Wrekin Council is a co-operative Council which means that it is a Council that works closely with its communities, staff, partners and other organisations to deliver the best it can for the borough by giving local people greater influence over the services they use and the issues that affect their lives and encouraging greater involvement in their local community.
3. Full Council decides the Council priorities and how it should spend its money. Council also appoints a [Leader](#) who remains in post for four years and decides, with the [Cabinet](#), how to best deliver the services that the Council is responsible for providing.
4. The Council appoints a [Mayor](#) who is the first citizen and the Council's representative within the Borough. The Council also appoints a [Speaker](#) who runs the [Council meetings](#) on behalf of the Mayor. Councillors are also appointed to sit on other committees to take the decisions that the Leader and Cabinet cannot make and to hold the Leader and Cabinet to account by [scrutinising](#) their decisions. Council employees, often referred to as officers, give advice to Councillors, implement decisions and manage the day to day delivery of services. Local authorities should at all times act lawfully. Officers therefore in carrying out their responsibilities have a general duty to act and to see that the Council acts within the law. However, some officers have specific duties to ensure that the Council acts within the law and uses its resources wisely.
5. [Councillors](#) and [officers](#) have to follow (different) codes of conduct to ensure high standards in the way in which they conduct their duties.
6. All council meetings are held in public. If items to be discussed are of a confidential nature or are classified as exempt then the public and press can be excluded for this part of the meeting.

Introduction: A summary and explanation of how the Council works

How the Constitution Works

The way that the Council works is governed by its Constitution.

The Constitution has 3 parts to it:-

<u>How Does the Council work?</u>	Introduction: A summary and explanation of how the Council works	
<u>Decision-making</u>	Who makes Decisions?	Details the different powers of Council, the Leader, Boundary Review Committee, Health & Well-Being Board, Licensing and Planning Committees and Officers.
	What decisions can they make?	
	How do they make decisions?	
<u>Governance – scrutiny, oversight and transparency</u>	Scrutiny	Details the scrutiny committees, what they can do (terms of reference) and procedure rules for those committees.
	Oversight	Details the different powers of the Audit, Appeals, Governance and Personnel Committees, their terms of reference and procedure rules for those committees. Details financial regulations, legal rules, procurement rules and rules on changing the Constitution, Codes of conduct for members and officers and protocol for member/ officer relations.
	Transparency	Your rights and responsibilities as a citizen. How we manage our information. Key decisions and forward planning.

Introduction: A summary and explanation of how the Council works

Information about the Constitution

- **DUTY TO MONITOR AND REVIEW THE CONSTITUTION**
 - The Council is required to keep the Constitution up to date and under review, and this is undertaken by the Governance Committee reporting to full Council.
 - The Monitoring Officer will monitor and review the operation of the Constitution to ensure that its aims and principles are given full effect and will make recommendations for updates and improvements to the Council's Governance Committee as and when required.
 - The results of any changes will be reported to full Council, which can approve and adopt any necessary changes to the Constitution.
 - **CHANGES TO THE CONSTITUTION**
 - Where proposed change to the Constitution involve a change from a Leader and Cabinet Executive model to mayoral form, the Council must take steps to consult with local electors and other interested persons and take the results of that consultation into account before taking a final decision on such a change.
 - **PUBLICATION**
 - The Monitoring Officer will provide an electronic link to this Constitution on the Council's website or, on request, a printed copy, to each member of the authority upon delivery to him/her of that individual's declaration of acceptance of office on the member first being elected to the Council.
- www.telford.gov.uk/constitution
- The Monitoring Officer will ensure that copies of the Constitution are available for inspection at the Council's office at Darby House, Lawn Central, Telford, TF3 4JA and can be purchased on payment of a reasonable fee.

Part 2 – Decision Making

Who makes decisions and what decisions can they make?

This section sets out the powers (Terms of Reference) of the Council, the Leader and Cabinet, Boundary Review Committee, Health & Wellbeing Board, Licensing Committee, Planning Committee and details the powers that have been delegated to Officers.

Council – Terms of Reference

Council will:-

1. Agree proposed changes to the Constitution
2. Approve the [Budget & Policy Framework](#) including virement limits and the degree of in-year changes to the Policy Framework that may be made by the Leader
3. Functions of Council as a Council Tax and precepting Authority
4. Elect the [Mayor](#) and Deputy Mayor
5. Elect the [Speaker](#) and Deputy Speaker
6. Elect and remove the Leader (for a 4 year term)
7. Agree the size, terms of reference of committees, etc. and appoint the membership including Chairmen and Deputy Chairmen
8. Appoint representatives to outside bodies (unless it is a Leader appointment or the appointment has been delegated)
9. Subject to Urgency Provisions, agreeing decisions proposed to be taken by a Decision Taker that are outside the Budget & Policy Framework Procedure Rules
10. To approve the Pay Policy Statement
11. Adopt and/or amend a [Members' Remuneration Scheme](#)
12. Change the name of the area
13. Grant the Freedom of the Borough and appoint Honorary Aldermen
14. Confirm the appointment or dismissal of the Head of Paid Service or the dismissal of the Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer
15. Confirm the appointment of the Independent Person(s)
16. To finalise consultation responses in respect of reviews of electoral arrangements in respect of areas where Boundary Review Committee does not have authority to act
17. All functions relating to bye-laws and promoting or opposing the making of local legislation or personal bills
18. Those local choice functions that the Council decides should be undertaken by the Council rather than the Leader and all other matters which by law must be reserved to the Council and the delegation, as far as the law allows, of these functions

Leader/Cabinet - Terms of Reference

The Leader appoints the Deputy Leader and the Cabinet Members and may delegate some or all of the strong leader powers of the executive to the Cabinet and accordingly the terms of reference for the Cabinet are as follows (subject to provisions of urgency as set out in the NOTE below).

The Cabinet will:-

1. Take decisions that will implement the policy of the Council within the [Budget & Policy Framework](#) including virement limits and the degree of in year changes to the Policy Framework that may be made by the Leader.
2. Appoint Cabinet Members and the Deputy Leader.
3. Appoint representatives to [outside bodies](#) (unless it is a Council appointment or the appointment has been delegated).
4. Subject to Urgency Provisions take decisions that are within the [Budget & Policy Framework Procedure Rules](#).
5. Those local choice functions that the Council decides should be undertaken by the Leader/ Cabinet rather than the Council and all other matters, which by law must be reserved to the Leader/ Cabinet and the delegation, as far as the law allows, of these functions.
6. Take decisions that will implement the policy of the Council within the [Budget & Policy Framework](#).

NOTE – In the event of the need for an urgent decision in a matter of emergency or in other circumstances, the Leader has the right to withdraw any of the delegations above for the purpose of exercising his strong leader powers to make a decision. Any decision made in such circumstances must only be undertaken both when it is reasonable and proportionate to do so and on the basis that any such decision will be reported to a subsequent meeting of the Cabinet.

Boundary Review Committee - Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council in respect of the following electoral arrangements for the Borough.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

Boundary Reviews

1. Duty to prepare information on and to recommend consultation responses to Council on Parliamentary Boundary Reviews.
2. Duty to prepare information on and to recommend consultation responses to Council on Periodic and further Electoral Reviews.
3. Duty to prepare information on and to recommend consultation responses to Council on Reviews of European Parliamentary electoral regions.
4. Duty to prepare information on and recommend consultation responses to Council on all other electoral arrangement reviews.

Community Governance Reviews

5. Dealing with all matters relating to Community Governance Reviews.

Parishes

6. Grouping parishes, dissolving groups and separating parishes from groups.

Polling Districts

7. Duty to divide the constituency into polling districts.
8. The power to divide electoral divisions into polling districts at local government elections.

Elections

9. As set out in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended).

General

10. Annually at the first meeting after the Annual Council Meeting consider its terms of reference.

PROCEDURE

As a general rule the [Council Procedure Rules](#) govern the way that committees operate but these, with the exception of paragraph 14 of the Council Procedure Rules, may be varied or suspended at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee in the interests of efficient and effective management of the committee.

Telford & Wrekin Health and Wellbeing Board - Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Board has the responsibility for public health and health and wellbeing responsibilities within the Borough.

1. TERMS OF REFERENCE

1.1 The Health and Wellbeing Board is responsible for:-

- the development of a joint Health & Wellbeing Strategy for Telford & Wrekin based upon the needs identified in the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA)
- the ongoing development of the JSNA and the development, review and oversight of the delivery of actions identified in the joint health and wellbeing strategy and other key plans and strategies that may be developed from time to time
- the encouragement of joint and co-commissioning between health and care sectors, including Telford and Wrekin ICS, and the Integrated Care Board (ICB), Telford and Wrekin Council, and NHS England and ensuring that commissioning and delivery activity of the relevant organisations are aligned with the priorities set out in the Health & Wellbeing Strategy
- the general oversight of the Council's Public Health responsibilities and receiving the annual report of the Council's Director of Public Health
- the receiving of reports from, and making recommendations to, Telford and Wrekin's Full Council, NHS England, and the Integrated Care System and Boards and sub-committees that it may establish (and delegate functions to) and from other Boards and organisations involved in the provision of services that influence of health and well-being outcomes for the whole population within the Borough.

1.2 The Health and Wellbeing Board will link to the Community Safety Partnership and local Adults and Childrens' Safeguarding Boards as their remit contributes to the responsibilities of the Board.

2. General

At the first meeting after the Annual Council Meeting and in response to any further guidance consider its terms of reference, structure, membership and activities.

PROCEDURE

3. General

Unless specifically provided for in these Terms of Reference (TOR), the [Council Procedure Rules \(CPR\)](#) govern the way that committees operate and in, the case of any discrepancy, these Terms of Reference shall take precedence. Notwithstanding this rule, the Chair of the Board may vary or suspend rules contained in the CPR or TOR in the interests of efficient and effective management of the Board.

4. Membership

4.1 Members of the Health and Wellbeing Board will comprise representatives from the Shropshire, Telford & Wrekin Integrated Care System, Telford & Wrekin Council and HealthWatch. The core members are:-

- An elected Member of Telford & Wrekin Council (Co-Chair of the Health and Wellbeing Board)
- The Chief Executive of the Shropshire, Telford and Wrekin Integrated Care Board (Co-Chair of the Health and Wellbeing Board)
- Cabinet Member with responsibility for Adult Social Care and Health
- Cabinet Member with responsibility for Public Health and Mental Health
- Chief Executive or representative of the Midlands Partnership NHS Foundation Trust
- Chief Executive or representative of the Shrewsbury and Telford Hospital NHS Trust
- Chief Executive or representative of the Shropshire Community Health NHS Trust
- Executive Director responsible for Adult Social Care
- Statutory Director of Children’s Services
- Statutory Director responsible for Adult Social Care
- Statutory Director of Public Health
- Director of Shropshire, Telford and Wrekin Integrated Care Board
- Non Executive Director of Shropshire, Telford and Wrekin Integrated Care Board responsible for Health Inequalities
- Lead Clinician from the Telford & Wrekin Integrated Place Partnership
- Representative of local HealthWatch
- Chair of the Community Safety Partnership
- Each political group of Telford & Wrekin Council with 4 or more elected members shall have one place on the Health and Wellbeing Board with voting rights; this includes the administration.
- Representative of the community and voluntary sector Chief Officers Group.

4.2 The board may invite additional representatives to observe, present to, and address the Board on matters pertaining to its Terms of Reference.

4.3 A Cabinet Member may hold more than one of the responsibilities described above and as such this may result in a reduced number of Cabinet Members participating in Board meetings.

4.4 The Board will be advised and supported by officers from the local authority and the Integrated Care Board.

5. Chair

5.1 The Board will be jointly co-chaired by those members indicated at 5.1 above. The Chair of the meeting will alternate between those two members on a meeting-by-meeting basis.

5.2 In the event that the co-Chair whose turn it is to Chair a meeting is not available, the other co-Chair will take the chair for the duration of the meeting.

6. Data and Information Sharing

6.1 Members agree to share all relevant information and data, to allow effective monitoring and management of performance and other joint working arrangements.

7. Quorum

7.1 Quorum is one quarter of the Board's membership, with physical attendance from at least one Telford & Wrekin Councillor and one ICB Member required.

7.2 Where technically possible, officers presenting papers to the Board (who are not formal members), can do so via Microsoft Teams.

8. Disqualification for Membership

8.1 The regulations that apply to committees and sub-committees of local authorities in respect of disqualification will apply to the Health and Wellbeing Board save for the exception set out in this section.

8.2 Any person who would be disqualified from being able to stand for election as a councillor will be disqualified from being a member of the Health and Wellbeing Board EXCEPT THAT disqualification criteria concerning paid employment or office within the local authority do not apply – this allows Council officers to be members of the Health and Wellbeing Board and to have voting rights thereon.

8.3 For the avoidance of doubt, the following disqualification criteria will continue to apply to members of the Health and Wellbeing Board:-

- Being the subject of a bankruptcy restrictions order or interim order
- Having been convicted in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man of any offence and has had passed a sentence of imprisonment (whether suspended or not) for a period of not less than three months without the option of a fine.

9. Voting Rights

All Members of the Health and Wellbeing Board will be able to vote alongside the elected representatives. This applies to any additional board members appointed in addition to the statutory membership set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012. For the avoidance of doubt, invitees shall not have the right to vote on any matter at the Board.

10. Meetings

10.1 The Health and Wellbeing Board will meet approximately quarterly and in public. Dates and times of meetings will be agreed and published in advance. **Note** - the press and public may be excluded during consideration of any matter which would involve the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.

10.2 Agendas and supporting papers will be issued, and published, at least five clear days before each meeting. Action notes will be produced and, at the next meeting, confirmed as a true record of the meeting to which they refer and signed by the Chair.

10.3 Save as set out in section 10.1, members of the public and press will have access to the meetings and there will be provision for public speaking section at each Health and Wellbeing Board meeting.

12. Public Speaking

Members of the public may speak at the Health and Wellbeing Board. The procedure for this is published on the Council's website. This states that:-

- Topics must be in the remit of the Health & Wellbeing Board.
- Members of the public who wish to speak must notify Democratic Services in writing on the Friday before a meeting.
- A maximum of three minutes is allocated to each speaker, which will be strictly adhered to.
- A maximum of three speakers will be permitted at any one meeting.

13. Code of Conduct and Declaration of Interest

The Health and Wellbeing Board will adopt the Council's code of conduct. Any interests in item(s) on the agenda should be declared at the start of the meeting.

14. Reporting Mechanisms/Accountability

The actions of the Health and Wellbeing Board will be subject to independent scrutiny by the relevant Scrutiny Committee(s) of Telford & Wrekin Council. The Board will publish an annual report on the progress that has been made against the Health and Wellbeing Board Strategy.

The Board has the responsibility for public health and health and wellbeing responsibilities within the Borough.

Licensing Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council in respect of licensing matters within the Borough as follows.

Licensing and registration functions

- (a) As set out in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended) and including functions under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005 (excluding paragraphs 37/38 and 46A – 55).

Health & Safety at Work/ Fire Safety

- (b) Functions under any of the relevant statutory provisions within the meaning of Part I (health, safety and welfare in connection with work, and control of dangerous substances) of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974, to the extent that those functions are discharged otherwise than in the Council's capacity as an employer.
- (c) Matters relating to fire safety.

Health Act 2006

- (d) All powers and duties under the Health Act 2006 Part 1 Chapter 1 and legislation given effect there under including authority to prosecute as it relates to smoking matters.

Miscellaneous

- (e) Power to make payments or provide other benefits in cases of maladministration etc.
- (f) Powers in respect of common land, village greens and open space.
- (g) Powers in respect of the management and regulation of alcohol in public places, the provision and management of sites for the accommodation of gypsies and the closure of take away food shops.
- (h) Annually at the first meeting after the Annual Council Meeting consider its terms of reference.
- (i) Power to determine fees and charges in respect of any of the above functions.

PROCEDURE

- (a) As a general rule the [Council Procedure Rules](#) govern the way that committees operate but these, with the exception of paragraph 14 of the Council Procedure Rules, may be varied or suspended at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee in the interests of efficient and effective management of the committee.
- (b) Separate procedures will apply when the committee is undertaking administrative or quasi-judicial functions to ensure a fair hearing.

Planning Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council in respect of town and country planning matters and other associated functions within the Borough as follows.

Town and Country Planning and Development Control functions

1. As set out in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities)(England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended).

Public Rights of Way functions

2. As set out in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities)(England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended).

Functions in relation to hedgerows and the preservation of trees

3. As set out in schedule 1 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities)(England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended).

Functions in relation to highways

4. As set out in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities)(England) Regulations 2000/2853 (as amended).

General

5. Annually review their effectiveness and their terms of reference.

PROCEDURE

- a) As a general rule the [Council Procedure Rules](#) govern the way that committees operate but these, with the exception of paragraph 14 of the Council Procedure Rules, may be varied or suspended at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee in the interests of efficient and effective management of the committee.
- b) Separate procedures will apply when the committee is undertaking administrative or quasi-judicial functions to ensure a fair hearing.

Officers

This section describes the roles of the Statutory Officers including some specific functions that they are responsible for. The Statutory Officers are listed below –

1. [Head of Paid Service \(Chief Executive\)](#),
2. [Monitoring Officer \(MO\)](#),
3. [Chief Financial Officer \(CFO\)](#),
4. [Director for Children’s Services \(DCS\)](#),
5. [Director of Adult Social Services \(DASS\)](#),
6. [Director of Public Health \(DPH\)](#), and
7. [Scrutiny Officer \(SO\)](#).

THE COUNCIL’S STATUTORY OFFICERS

1. Legislation requires the Council to have a number of Officers designated for particular roles. The Post holder for each Statutory post is identified below:

Head of Paid Service	David Sidaway
Director of Childrens’ Services (DCS)	Jo Britton
Chief Financial Officer (s151 Officer)	Ken Clarke
Director of Adult Services (DAS)	Simon Froud
Director of Public Health	Liz Noakes
Monitoring Officer	Anthea Lowe

MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

1. Structure: The [Head of Paid Service](#) will determine and publicise a description of the senior officer structure of the Council.
2. The Senior Management Team is made up of the Chief Executive, Executive Directors, Directors and any other officer as determined by the Chief Executive. The duties of the Senior Management Team include the delivery of effective governance and corporate and strategic management of the Council through collaborative working with elected members and partners, including the pursuit of the Council’s vision, priorities and core values. Designations of senior personnel will change from time to time and use of role titles within this document will be deemed to include their effective replacements from time to time or any other body or person placed in an equivalent role.
3. The Council is required to designate statutory officers who will act in accordance with their professional standards and best practice guidance.

FUNCTIONS OF THE HEAD OF PAID SERVICE

1. **The Head of Paid Service shall undertake all duties designated under Section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.** These are personal functions and must be undertaken by the Head of Paid Service personally. Where the Head of Paid Service is also the Chief Executive he/she may delegate other functions which are not included in that Section 4.

2. **Discharge of functions by the Council.** The Head of Paid Service will report to full Council on the manner in which the discharge of the Council's functions is co-ordinated, the number and grade of officers required for the discharge of functions and the organisation of officers.
3. **Emergency Powers.** The Chief Executive shall, having as far as possible conferred with the Leader in the event of civic disasters or other issues of extreme emergency, have power to make decisions for the protection of the Borough and its inhabitants, and which cannot be dealt with in accordance with the normal decision making process of the Council.
4. The Chief Executive has delegated authority to deal with those urgent items of business falling within the remit of the Leader where a Leader is not in office. In addition, the Chief Executive has delegated authority to undertake the role of consultee for those functions within the Council's Scheme of Delegation to Officers requiring prior consultation with the Leader where they are not in office.
5. In the absence of a Monitoring Officer, the Head of Paid Service may make administrative changes to this Constitution.
6. The Head of Paid service shall be responsible for the Council's obligations pursuant to the Counter-Terrorism and Security Act 2015, any other associated legislation and any duties pursuant to the same. Such powers may be further delegated to the most appropriate officer(s) in the Council.
7. **Restrictions on functions.** The Head of Paid Service may not be the Monitoring Officer but may hold the post of Chief Financial Officer if a qualified accountant.

FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR OF CHILDREN'S SERVICES (DCS)

1. The Children Act 2004 Section 18 (1) requires the Council to appoint a Director of Children's Services. The Director of Children's services is tasked with improving the well-being of all children and young people in the local area across all five Every Child Matters outcomes, and ensuring that outcomes gaps between the most disadvantaged children and their peers are reduced.
2. **The functions of the Director of Children's Services are specified in Section 18(2):**
 - 2.1. functions conferred on or exercisable by the LA in its capacity as a local education authority subject to exceptions detailed in Section 18(3);
 - 2.2. social services functions as they relate to children within the meaning of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970;
 - 2.3. functions relating to persons leaving care – Sections 23C to 24D Children Act 2004 ;
 - 2.4. functions in respect to the co-operation to improve well-being with partner agencies; multi agency arrangements to safeguard and promote welfare; information databases; children and young people's plans – Sections 10 – 12 and 17 Children Act 2004;
 - 2.5. functions under section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006 on behalf of an NHS body, so far as those functions relate to children
 - 2.6. functions in respect to the improvement of young children's well-being; provision of child care; information, advice and assistance, and training to child care providers – Part 1 of the Childcare Act 2006 and

- 2.7. such other functions conferred on or exercisable by the authority as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations.

3. Key roles:

- 3.1. leadership –
- 3.2. to promote the importance of improving outcomes for all children and young people,
- 3.3. to encourage all services to contribute to improving outcomes for all children within the Children's Trust and other partnerships; and
- 3.4. working with local head teachers collectively to drive up standards in schools and improve children's wellbeing
- 3.5. championing children and young people and their families within the local area;
- 3.6. management of the local authority's children's services, with professional responsibility and accountability for their effectiveness, availability and value for money;
- 3.7. safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children
- 3.8. supporting looked after children
- 3.9. ensuring there are effective arrangements for school improvement in the area;
- 3.10. ensuring effective delivery of the authority's responsibilities for 14-19 commissioning and provision, and all aspects of 16-19 provision;
- 3.11. promoting early intervention and prevention in delivering services for children, young people and families; and
- 3.12. emphasising and ensuring all plans and strategies reflect the importance of reducing child poverty in the area.

FUNCTIONS OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

1. **Ensuring lawfulness and financial prudence of decision making.** After consulting with the Head of Paid Service and the Monitoring Officer, the Chief Financial Officer will report to the full Council [or, in the first instance, to the Leader and Cabinet Executive in relation to a Cabinet function] and the Council's external auditor if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or course of action will involve incurring unlawful expenditure, or is unlawful and is likely to cause a loss or deficiency or if the Council is about to enter an item of account unlawfully.
2. **Ensuring all reports to Cabinet include a financial comment and financial implications associated with the recommendations are clearly identified.** The CFO, or officer designated by him, must be given adequate notice to prepare this comment before the initial draft is considered by Senior Management Team.
3. **Administration of financial affairs.** The Chief Financial Officer will have responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council.
4. **Contributing to corporate management.** The Chief Financial Officer will contribute to the corporate management of the Council, in particular through the provision of professional financial advice.
5. **Providing advice.** The Chief Financial Officer will provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity, policy framework and budget issues to all Councillors and will support and advise Councillors and officers in their respective roles.

6. **Give financial information.** The Chief Financial Officer will provide financial information to the media, members of the public and the community.
7. **Advising whether Cabinet decisions are within the policy framework and budget.** The Chief Finance Officer will advise whether decisions of the Cabinet are in accordance with the policy framework and budget.
8. **Supporting the Audit Committee.** The Chief financial Officer will contribute to the promotion and maintenance of high standards of governance, audit, probity and propriety, risk management and the approval of the statement of accounts through provision of support to the Audit Committee.

FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR OF ADULT SOCIAL SERVICES (DASS)

The Children's Act 2004 makes an amendment to Section 6 of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 and requires local authorities with social services responsibility in England to appoint an officer as the Director of Adult Social Services (once the duty to appoint a DCS has commenced).

1. **The DASS is accountable for the delivery of local authority social services functions listed in Schedule 1 of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 (as amended) and the Care Act 2014, other than those for which the DCS is responsible, in respect of adults.**
2. **The responsibilities of the DASS must properly relate to the local authority's functions in respect to adult social services including:**
 - 2.1. accountability for assessing local needs and ensuring availability and delivery of a full range of adult social services;
 - 2.2. professional leadership, including workforce planning;
 - 2.3. leading the implementation of standards;
 - 2.4. safeguarding vulnerable adults;
 - 2.5. managing cultural change;
 - 2.6. promoting local access and ownership and driving partnership working;
 - 2.7. delivering an integrated whole systems approach to supporting communities; and
 - 2.8. promoting social inclusion and wellbeing.

FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH

The Council must appoint a DPH in accordance with section 73A of the National Health Act 2006 (as amended) acting jointly with the Secretary of State.

The Statutory responsibilities of the DPH are set out in section 73A ((1) of the NHS Act 2006 (as amended) ("the 2006 Act") as follows:-

all of the local authority's duties to take steps to improve public health
any of the Secretary of State's public health protection or health improvement functions that s/he delegates to local authorities, either by arrangement or under regulations – these include services mandated by regulations made under section 6C of the 2006 Act,

exercising their local authority's functions in planning for, and responding to, emergencies that present a risk to public health
their local authority's role in co-operating with the police, the probation service and the prison service to assess the risks posed by violent or sexual offenders
such other public health functions as the Secretary of State specifies in regulations and write an annual report on the health of the local population.

FUNCTIONS OF THE MONITORING OFFICER

1. **Maintaining the Constitution.** The Monitoring Officer will maintain an up-to-date version of the Constitution and will ensure that it is widely available for inspection by members, employees and the public.

www.telford.gov.uk/constitution
2. **Ensuring lawfulness and fairness of decision making.** After consulting with the Head of Paid Service and Chief Financial Officer, the Monitoring Officer will report to the full Council [or to the Leader and Cabinet Executive in relation to a Cabinet function] if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or omission would give rise to unlawfulness or following receipt of an ombudsman's report indicating if a decision or omission has given rise to maladministration. Such a report will have the effect of stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until the report has been considered by full Council.
3. **Supporting the Governance Committee.** The Monitoring Officer will contribute to the promotion and maintenance of high standards of conduct through provision of support to the Governance Committee. This will include conducting investigations into matters where there may have been a breach of the Members' Code of Conduct and making reports or recommendations in respect of them to the Governance Committee.
4. **Ensuring all reports to Cabinet include a legal comment and legal implications associated with the recommendations are clearly identified.** The Monitoring Officer, or officer designated by him, must be given adequate notice to prepare this comment before the initial draft is considered by Senior Management Team.
5. **The Proper Officer.** The Monitoring Officer is the Proper Officer for all statutory purposes other than those expressly reserved to another named officer (by title) in this Constitution.
6. **Advising whether Cabinet decisions are within the policy framework and budget.** The Monitoring Officer will advise whether decisions of the Cabinet are in accordance with the policy framework and budget.
7. **Providing advice.** The Monitoring Officer will provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity and policy framework and budget issues to all Councillors. The Monitoring Officer shall also provide advice to officers and members in relation to personal and prejudicial interests and generally on issues that may affect their ability to take part in or vote in matters being considered.

8. **Responsibilities in Legal Proceedings.** The Monitoring Officer can authorise, institute, defend, participate or settle any legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Council or in any case where the Monitoring Officer considers it necessary to protect the Council's interest. For the avoidance of doubt, settlement of legal proceedings does include matters of issue or dispute where court/tribunal proceedings have yet to be issued.
9. **Authentication of Documents.** Where any document is necessary to any legal procedure or proceedings on behalf of the Council, it will be signed by the the Monitoring Officer or other person authorised by him/her, unless any enactment otherwise authorises or requires, or the requisite authority has been specifically delegated to some other person.
10. **Execution of documents and the Common Seal of the Council.** The Monitoring Officer, in his/her capacity as Director: Policy & Governance will execute by signature any contract, notice or other document required to implement any decision of the Council and can authorise any other officer(s) to undertake the execution of such documents on his/her behalf.
11. The Common Seal of the Council will be kept in a safe place in the custody of the Director: Policy & Governance. A decision of the Council, or of any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document necessary to give effect to the decision. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which in the opinion of the Director: Policy & Governance should be sealed. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by the Director: Policy & Governance or some other person authorised by him/her.
12. **Appointment of a Deputy.** The Monitoring Officer shall appoint a deputy or deputies to act in his/her absence and when the Monitoring Officer is unable to act as defined in Section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.
13. **Restrictions on posts.** The Monitoring Officer cannot be the Chief Financial Officer or the Head of Paid Service.

FUNCTIONS OF THE SCRUTINY OFFICER (SO)

The Proper Officer will designate an officer to be the Scrutiny Officer.

The Scrutiny Officer shall undertake the following functions, including:

- 1.1. **Promoting Scrutiny.** The SO will promote the role of the authority's scrutiny committee(s) and sub-committee(s).
- 1.2. **Provide Support.** The SO will provide support to the scrutiny committee(s), sub-committee(s) and members of those committees or sub-committee(s).
- 1.3. **Provide Support and Guidance.** The SO will provide support and guidance to the members of the authority, members of the executive of the authority and officers of the authority in relation to the functions of the authority's scrutiny committee(s) and sub-committees.

The Scrutiny Officer post cannot be held by the Head of Paid Service, Chief Financial Officer or Monitoring Officer.

DUTY TO PROVIDE SUFFICIENT RESOURCES TO THE HEAD OF PAID SERVICE, MONITORING OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

The Council will provide the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer and Chief Financial Officer with such officers, accommodation and other resources as are in their opinion sufficient to allow their duties to be performed.

CONDUCT

Officers will comply with the Officers' Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Officer/Member Relations set out in this Constitution.

EMPLOYMENT

The recruitment, selection and dismissal of officers will comply with the Officer Employment Rules set out in this Constitution and the relevant statutory requirements.

All officers shall be appointed on merit in accordance with Section 7 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

Responsibility for Functions (General)

Section 13 of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended) provides that all the functions of the authority shall be functions of the Leader and Cabinet Executive except in so far as they are reserved to the Council by the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended), by subsequent legislation or by regulations made under the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended). The Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) sets out those functions:

- a) which must not be discharged by the Leader and Cabinet Executive (e.g. determination of planning applications; licensing and registration functions);
- b) which may be the responsibility of the Leader and Cabinet Executive (e.g. service of an abatement notice for a statutory nuisance; functions relating to contaminated land);
- c) which may not be the sole responsibility of the Leader and Cabinet Executive (e.g. the Council Plan); and
- d) circumstances in which functions which would otherwise be functions of the Leader and Cabinet Executive fall to be discharged other than by the Leader and Cabinet Executive (e.g. where the Leader and Cabinet Executive is taking a decision concerning the budget and wish to make a decision contrary to the approved budget, then this is a matter for the Council).

Accordingly, the Council only has discretion as to the allocation of functions between the Council ("Council functions") and the Leader and Cabinet Functions ("Leader and Cabinet functions") in respect of those functions which fall within categories b. and c. above.

"Council functions" shall therefore comprise:

- those functions which are reserved as Council functions by the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended) and by subsequent legislation;
- those functions which are reserved as Council functions by the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) and subsequent regulations under the Local Government Act 2000;
- of those functions set out in Schedule 2 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended):
- under paragraph 2 of that Schedule the determination of any appeal against any decision made by or on behalf of the Council; and
- under paragraph 19 of that Schedule, the appointment of any individual to any office or body, or to any committee or sub-committee of any body, and the revocation of such appointment shall be a Council function except to the extent that the opportunity for such appointment arises at such date that it is not convenient to defer any such appointment until the next Annual General Meeting of the authority.
- and the plans and strategies the adoption or approval of which shall be a Council function (the "Strategic Framework") shall be those plans and strategies set out in Schedule 3 of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) together with such other plans and strategies as the Council shall identify from time to time for this purpose.

The Council may make arrangements under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) for the discharge of any of its functions by:

- a Committee;
- a Sub-Committee;
- a Joint Committee;
- another local authority, or an officer.

Such arrangements are set out in this section of the Constitution and in the [Scheme of Delegation of Council Functions to Officers](#).

Under Section 14(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended), the Leader may make provision that specific Cabinet functions shall be allocated to, and discharged by,

- the Cabinet (as a body);
- an individual member of the Cabinet;
- a Committee of the Cabinet; or
- an officer.

Responsibility for Functions (Local)

Local Functions which may be exercisable by the Council and its Committees, or the Cabinet.

The Council, the Leader and the Cabinet have agreed the allocation of these functions in accordance with the split shown below: -

Functions

Decision Making Body

Appeals

[Appeals Committee](#)

The determination of an appeal against any decision made by or on behalf of the authority where statute allows

Environment

Environmental Health Refuse Collection, Any function relating to contaminated land Part IIA Environmental Protection Act 1990

[Licensing Committee](#)

The discharge of any function relating to the control of pollution or the management of air quality. Pollution Prevention & Control Act 1999; Part IV Environmental Protection Act 1995; Part I Environmental Protection Act 1990; Clean Air Act 1993

[Licensing Committee](#)

The service of an abatement notice in respect of a statutory nuisance s.80(1) Environmental Protection Act 1990

[Licensing Committee](#)

The passing of a resolution that Schedule 2 to the Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993 should apply in the Authority's area. S.8 Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993

[Licensing Committee](#)

The inspection of the authority's area to detect any statutory nuisance s.79 Environmental Protection Act 1990

[Licensing Committee](#)

The investigation of any complaint as to the existence of a statutory nuisance s.79 Environmental Protection Act 1990

[Licensing Committee](#)

Planning

Certificate of Lawfulness of existing use or development and Certificate of Lawfulness of proposed use or development

[Planning Committee](#)

Enforcement

The obtaining of information as to interests in land. Town and Country Planning Act 1990 s.330

[Planning Committee](#)

The obtaining of particulars of persons interested in land. Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 s.16

[Planning Committee](#)

Standards in Local Government

The promotion and maintenance of high standards of conduct within the Council

[Governance Committee](#)

Assistance to members and co-opted members of the authority

[Governance Committee](#)

Education

To establish independent committees to which parents appeal if they are dissatisfied with a decision to exclude a pupil. School Standards and Framework Act 1998 s.67(1) and Sch 18

[The Leader and Cabinet Executive](#)

To establish independent committees to which parents can appeal if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision. School Standards and Framework Act 1998 s.67 (1) and Sch 18

[The Leader and Cabinet Executive](#)

The making of arrangements pursuant to Section 95(2) of and Schedule 25 to the 1998 Act (children to whom section 87 applies; appeals by governing bodies)

[The Leader and Cabinet Executive](#)

Environment

DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS

Agreement between a developer and the Highway authority for the execution of highway Works. Highways Act 1980, s.278.

[The Leader and Cabinet Executive](#)

Appointments

The appointment of any individual:

[The Leader and Cabinet Executive](#)

(a) to any office other than an office in which he is employed by the authority;

(b) to any body other than

(i) the authority

(ii) a joint committee of two or more authorities; or

to any committee or sub-committee of such a body

and the revocation of any such appointment

NOTE – The Cabinet and Committees referred to above may, in turn, delegate functions to Sub Committees and/or officers where they consider appropriate. Any such delegations should be recorded in writing.

NOTE – FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, UNLESS AND UNTIL REVIEWED BY INDIVIDUAL CABINET, BOARDS AND COMMITTEES, EXISTING DELEGATIONS PREVIOUSLY MADE TO OFFICERS BY THE CABINET, BOARDS AND COMMITTEES SHALL CONTINUE TO BE EFFECTIVE.

Delegations to Chief Officers

Officers' Delegated Authority

For the purposes of this delegation scheme the term 'Chief Officer', means the Chief Executive, the Executive Directors and the Directors of the Council.

Chief Officers are authorised as follows:

- To undertake all Council functions duties and powers not specifically reserved to the full Council, a Committee or the Executive except as may be specifically reserved to Statutory Officers;
- The full Council, its Committees and the Executive make decisions in accordance with the Constitution. Chief Officers have express authority to take all necessary actions to implement full Council, Committee and Executive decisions that commit resources, within agreed budgets in the case of financial resources, as necessary and appropriate;
- In the interests of operational efficiency of the service a Chief Officer may arrange for the function, duty or power to be exercised on his or her behalf by an appropriately qualified officer for whom that Chief Officer has management responsibility.
- When functions duties and powers are delegated to an appropriately qualified officer by a Chief Officer, the Chief Officer, Full Council, the Committee or Executive which has delegated those functions duties and powers will retain concurrent authority to exercise those functions, duties and powers where this is legally permissible.
- A function, duty or power delegated to an officer may be passed back by that officer to the person (including another officer), Full Council, committee or Executive giving the delegated power to the officer.
- Without prejudice to Chief Officer's delegated authority, Chief Officers are required to report to their appropriate Cabinet Member on the performance of their service area.

All Chief Officers are empowered to have the following authority to act:

- to take all necessary action to implement decisions of the Council, its Committees and the Executive within overall remit, including:
- commitment of resources within approved budgets and financial regulations;
- service and placing of any necessary statutory or other notices (other than those expressly reserved to the full Council, a Committee or the Executive and which are not otherwise delegated);
- the acquisition of equipment or services necessary for the day to day performance of the Council's business or fulfilment of any matter authorised by the Council or elected member body for which a budget has been approved;
- to manage any physical assets, including land and buildings (except for the acquisition, appropriation or disposal of land and buildings), IT, vehicles and equipment generally, allocated to the service for which he/she is responsible;
- to enter into any arrangements, contractual, partnership, or otherwise with any other body for the carrying out of the functions of either body;
- power to nominate or authorise any other officer to act on his or her behalf to action any decision;
- to enter into any arrangements, contractual, partnership, or otherwise with any other body for the carrying out of the functions of the Council;

- to appoint, discipline, suspend or dismiss any employee below Chief Officer level who is employed in the delivery of services for which he/she is responsible, within the guidance issued by the Chief Executive and HR Manager;
- in consultation with the Chief Executive and the HR Manager, to make changes to the establishment of a service area for which he/she is responsible subject to financial provision for the current and future years being available and including the approval both of the grading of new posts for which financial provision has been made by the Cabinet and the regrading of existing posts;
- to undertake all actions necessary to fulfil their respective duties and responsibilities as set out in this Constitution.

Chief Officers are required to produce, keep up to date and publish on the Council's website a list of all nominations and authorisations to any other officers to act on his or her behalf to undertake any decision, duty, power or function.

http://www.telford.gov.uk/info/20243/council_meetings/3462/scheme_of_delegations

These delegations should be interpreted widely to aid the smooth running of the Council, the effective deployment of resources and the efficient delivery of services.

For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that an Officer's job title or role description has changed since the issuing of any delegation, the delegation shall still be properly exercised by that Officer notwithstanding the change to their job title or role description. In situations where responsibility for a particular function has changed, the delegation shall be exercisable by an Officer who has responsibility for that function and who is of the nearest equivalent in terms of seniority to the role originally granted the delegated authority.

Part 2 – Decision Making

How do they make decisions?

This sections details the principles that the Council uses when making decisions, procedure rules for full Council, Cabinet and Committees and special arrangements for area working or working with other Councils in joint committees

Principles of Decision Making

The Council is required to keep up to date a record of what part of the Council or which individual has responsibility for particular types of decisions or decisions relating to particular areas or functions.

RESPONSIBILITY FOR DECISION MAKING

1. One purpose of the Leader and Cabinet Executive structure is to expedite decision making. Accordingly the intention of the Council is that decision taking should be delegated in the interests of speed where that is consistent with the democratic process in terms of accountability and openness.
2. The various levels of decision making are:-
 - Council – Committees – delegations to officers.
 - Leader - Cabinet (either collectively or by individual Cabinet member) – delegations to officers.
3. Whilst specific functions are reserved to full Council by statute and the Leader may determine that certain Cabinet decisions be taken in full meetings of the Cabinet, a purpose of this Constitution is to encourage delegation of decision making to individual officers. Where such decisions have been delegated it remains open to the person or body making the delegation to call back for their own decision, issues of significance or sensitivity and for the decision maker to refer matters upwards for determination.
4. The Leader may delegate functions to or within the Cabinet, or to an individual Cabinet Member, or an officer. See the ['Leader/Cabinet – Terms of Reference'](#) for further information.
5. Decisions which the Council is delegating to Committees are identified in this Constitution.
6. Where a matter/decision has been delegated to the Cabinet, Committee or officer it is permitted for that delegation to be delegated on further to other Committee(s) and/or Officers where it is lawful, reasonable and appropriate to do so. Any such delegations should be recorded in writing.
7. The Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) Regulations 2000 (as amended) set out what decisions the Council must make itself and these are detailed in this section of the Constitution. The following functions under Schedule 2 of the Regulations are also functions in relation to which the Council itself will make decisions:

- approval of the Council Plan (including any such plan which constitutes the Council Plan but is known by another name or title);
 - determination of any appeal against a decision made by, or on behalf of the full Council as opposed to appeals against decisions of the Leader and Cabinet Executive.
8. The determination of any appeal against a decision made by, or on behalf of the full Council as referred to in (b) in the paragraph above shall not in any way affect or remove the statutory rights of the individual.
9. Decisions in relation to the policy framework and budget are exclusively reserved to the Council.

PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

10. All decisions of the Council, its Committees, the Leader and Cabinet Executive and those under powers delegated by others shall have regard to the following principles of governance and good practice:
- consideration of all options available;
 - having regard to due consultation;
 - consideration of professional advice from officers;
 - clarity of aims and desired outcomes;
 - the action proposed must be proportionate to the desired outcome;
 - having respect and regard for human rights;
 - presumption for openness, transparency and accountability;
 - only relevant matters taken into account;
 - due weight to all material considerations (including opportunities and risks);
 - proper procedures will be followed
 - The Council's co-operative values.

TYPES OF DECISION

11. **Decisions reserved to full Council** – Decisions which are either required by statute to be taken by the full Council and/or which the full Council have decided to retain and not delegate to any councillor, committee or officer.
12. **Decisions made by Committees/Boards appointed by the Council** – Power to make such decisions are delegated by the Council in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Constitution. (Section 101, Local Government Act 1972).
13. **Decisions of the Leader and Cabinet Executive will comprise Key Decisions and Non-Key Decisions.** "[Key Decisions](#)" relate to a Leader and Cabinet Executive decision, which are likely:
- to result in the Council incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant having regard to the Council's budget for the service or function to which the decision relates, specifically decisions which are of a value in excess of £500,000; or

- to be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards in the Council's area.

14. A key decision will relate to a decision on a matter identified in the Notice of Key Decisions, except in cases of urgency when the provisions contained within the Policy Framework and Budget Procedure Rules will apply.
15. In accordance with Section 38 of the Local Government Act 2000, in determining the meaning of "significant" the Council shall determine thresholds above which items are significant and will ensure these limits are published. Any decisions involving expenditure or saving above the published threshold for the service or function concerned will be a Key Decision. A Key Decision may not necessarily involve significant expenditure or savings but may however be significant in terms of its effect on communities in two or more wards within the Council's area.
16. A decision taker may only make a Key Decision in accordance with the requirements of the Cabinet Decision Procedure Rules set out in section 6 of the [Leader and Cabinet Rules](#) (decision-making) and the *Principles of Decision Making* rules set out above.

DECISION MAKING BY THE FULL COUNCIL

17. When considering any matter, the Council meeting will follow the Council Procedure Rules set out in this Constitution.

DECISION MAKING BY THE CABINET

18. When considering any matter, the Leader, Cabinet, individual member of the Cabinet or officer exercising delegated powers will follow the provisions of paragraph 6 above.

DECISION MAKING BY OTHER COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED BY THE COUNCIL

19. When considering any matter other Council Committees will follow those parts of the [Council Procedure Rules](#) set out in this Constitution as apply to them.

DECISION MAKING BY COUNCIL BODIES ACTING AS TRIBUNALS

20. The Council, a Councillor or an officer acting as a tribunal or in a quasi-judicial manner or determining/considering (other than for the purposes of giving advice) the civil rights and obligations or the criminal responsibility of any person will follow a proper procedure which accords with the requirements of natural justice and the right to a fair trial contained in Article 6 of the European Convention on Human Rights.

THE SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

21. When considering any matter the Scrutiny Committees will follow the [Scrutiny Procedure Rules](#) set out in this Constitution.

Council Procedure Rules

- 1. What is Council 33
- 2. Council Meetings 33
- 3. Business to be transacted at Council meetings 34
- 4. Notice of Meetings/ Attendance at meetings..... 35
- 5. The role of the Speaker..... 36
- 6. The role of the Mayor 36
- 7. Questions at Ordinary meetings of the Council 37
- 8. Motions 38
- 9. Rules of Debate 39
- 10. Speeches 42
- 11. Voting..... 43
- 12. Presentation of Petitions 44
- 13. Suspending Council Rules 44
- 14. Conduct..... 44

1. What is Council

1.1. The Council (a meeting of all 54 Members of the Council, often referred to as “full Council”) is responsible for setting the Budget & Policy Framework for the Council. All Council functions are delivered within this framework.

2. Council Meetings

What type of meeting	When
The Annual General Meeting	Either after Council elections, within 21 days of the retirement of the outgoing councillors Or during March to May in non-election years
Ordinary Meetings	See the schedule of meetings
Extraordinary Meetings	Can be called by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Council by resolution • the Mayor • the Monitoring Officer • any 5 Members of the Council who have signed a requisition requesting a meeting when the Speaker has refused or failed to call a meeting within 5 working days of him/her receiving such a requisition can request the Proper Officer to call a meeting

3. Business to be transacted at Council meetings

Business to be transacted	Type of Meeting		
	Annual Meeting	Ordinary Meeting	Extraordinary Meeting
Elect a person to preside if the Speaker or Deputy Speaker are not present	✓*	✓*	✓*
Receive any apologies for absence	✓*	✓*	✓*
Business required by statute to be done before other business		✓*	
Receive any declarations of interest from Members	✓*	✓*	✓*
Elect the Mayor , Deputy Mayor, Speaker , Deputy Speaker and Leader ¹	✓		
Approve the minutes of the previous meeting(s) ²	✓*	✓*	
Receive any announcements from the Mayor , the Leader or the Head of Paid Service	✓	✓	
Agree the size of the Cabinet and note the Leader's appointments to the Cabinet, including the Deputy Leader	✓		
Agree the Council's delegation scheme	✓		
Appoint such committees, etc. as the Council consider are required to enable it to efficiently conduct its business and, in respect of those committees agree the size and terms of reference and appoint the Chairman, Vice-Chairman, Members and substitutes (where applicable)	✓	✓**	
Receive the schedule of meetings	✓		
Receive the Leader's annual statement of policy priorities and the responses from the Leaders of the 2 largest opposition groups	✓		

¹ If the Leader's 4 year term has expired or a vacancy has otherwise arisen

² The only part of the minutes that can be discussed is their accuracy. Once approved the Mayor will sign them as a correct record.

	Annual Meeting	Ordinary Meeting	Extraordinary Meeting
Consider the business set out in the agenda	✓	✓	✓
Receive reports from Committees, etc. and receive questions and answers on those reports and to determine recommendations made in those reports ³		✓	
To consider questions raised by Members or members of the Public		✓	
To consider motions in the order in which they were received		✓	

* Compulsory business, the order of which cannot be varied.

** Where there is a vacancy.

4. Notice of Meetings/ Attendance at meetings

- 4.1 The [Proper Officer](#) will give 5 clear working days' notice of all Council meetings by way of summons which will include details of the date, time and place of the meeting as well as detailing the business to be transacted and copies of available reports. Summonses may be delivered by post, by hand or electronically.
- 4.2 The [Speaker](#) may, if he/ she considers it appropriate and after consulting with the [Mayor](#), alter the date or time of any Council meeting.
- 4.3 The names of all Members attending meetings will be recorded.
- 4.4 Substitutes can be appointed as detailed below and have the same powers and duties as an ordinary member of the committee but cannot chair a meeting at which they are attending as a substitute. They must substitute for a whole meeting for a member who cannot attend the meeting and the [Proper Officer](#) must be notified by either the member being substituted or the proposed substitute as soon as is reasonably practicable before the start of the meeting.

³ Minutes are moved by the Leader (or Cabinet Member) and the Chairman (for committees).

Resolved decisions cannot be discussed or changed by Council.

Recommendations from Cabinet or any committee will be considered individually in the order that they appear on the Council agenda and debated in accordance with these rules.

Once all the recommendations emanating from cabinet or a committee have been considered then the minutes are received.

4.5 Current Council committees are:-

Type of meeting	Members	Substitutes	Quorum
Council	54	n/a	14
Cabinet	10 (maximum inc Leader)	n/a	4
Health & Well-Being Board	6 (and 10 co-optees)	n/a	4
Type of meeting	Members	Substitutes	Quorum
Governance Committee	7	n/a	3
Audit Committee	7	n/a	3
Scrutiny Management Board	8	n/a	3
Scrutiny Committees	7-9	n/a ⁴	3
Planning Committee	9	9	3
Licensing Committee	10	10	3
Appeals Committee	7 ⁵	7	3
Personnel Committee	7	n/a	3
Boundary Review Committee	7	n/a	3

5. The role of the Speaker

5.1 The person elected at Annual Council to run meetings of the Council on behalf of the [Mayor](#) is referred to as the Speaker. A Deputy Speaker is also appointed at Annual Council.

5.2 The Speaker will:-

- 5.2.1 Uphold the Constitution and interpret it during Council meetings;
- 5.2.2 Ensure that the business of the Council is carried out efficiently and with regard to the rights of all Members and the community as a whole including the variation of the order of business (except those items marked with an asterisk in 3 above);
- 5.2.3 Ensure that the Council meeting is a forum for debate of matters of concern to the local community and the place for members who are not on the Cabinet to hold the Cabinet to account.

5.3 The Deputy Speaker, or in his absence any Member elected to preside if the Speaker is not present may exercise any of these powers or duties.

6. The role of the Mayor

6.1 Elected at Annual Council the Mayor will:-

⁴ except for call-in meetings where substitutes are allowed.

⁵ individual appeals should be heard by a panel of 5 members from the pool of 8 (quorum remains 3).

- 6.1.1 Chair the meetings of Council, including commencing the meeting and handing over to the [Speaker](#) to manage the Agenda, to sign the minutes and, if necessary to exercise the casting vote;
- 6.1.2 Attend such civic and ceremonial functions that the Council and he/she determines are appropriate;
- 6.1.3 Promote public involvement in the Council's activities.
- 6.1.4 The Mayor does not sit on any committees.
- 6.1.5 The Deputy Mayor, also appointed at Annual Council, may exercise any of these powers or duties in the absence of the Mayor.

7. Questions at Ordinary meetings of the Council

- 7.1 A member may ask any [member of the Cabinet](#) questions on a point of clarification only about key decisions made by Cabinet since Council last met or that have not previously been presented to Council.
- 7.2 A member may ask any [member of the Cabinet](#) or the Chairman of any Committee questions about any matter in relation to which the Council has powers or duties which affects the Borough.
- 7.3 Questions pursuant to 7.2. above must be submitted to the [Proper Officer](#) by 5:00pm at least 2 clear working days before the meeting unless the [Speaker](#) and the person to whom the question is to be put agree that the matter is urgent in which case the question must be provided to the Proper Officer 24 hours before the time of the meeting.
- 7.4 Questions received pursuant to 7.2 are tabled at the meeting, printed in the order in which they are received.
- 7.5 A member may ask a supplementary question arising from the reply to their original question.
- 7.6 A member of the public or organisation may only ask one initial question and one supplementary question arising from the reply to their initial question, per meeting. The initial question cannot be more than 50 words long except with the approval of the [Speaker](#).
- 7.7 All questions pursuant to 7.6 above must be submitted to the Proper Officer by 5:00pm at least 7 clear working days before the meeting and will be included in the Council Agenda in the order in which they are received.
- 7.8 The [Speaker](#) may, in consultation with the [Chief Executive](#) or the [Proper Officer](#), rule any question out of order if questions do not meet the requirements detailed in 7.2 or in his/her opinion it would risk the defamation of any individual, relates to confidential or exempt information, relates to an individual or personal dealings with the Council or is considered to be frivolous, vexatious or repetitious. The Proper Officer may require any person submitting a public question to amend their question so as to comply with these rules, failing which the question will not be considered at the meeting.
- 7.9 An answer will be provided by the person to whom the question was put or his/ her nominee and can be either a direct oral answer, a reference to an already existing

publication or, if the reply cannot be conveniently be given orally, or the relevant time period has expired (30 minutes for member questions raised in accordance with paragraph 7.1 and 30 minutes for member questions raised in accordance with paragraph 7.2 and 15 minutes for public questions), a written answer will be sent to the person who asked the question and circulated to all Members via the Council's intranet or e-mail within five clear working days.

- 7.10 A person may speak for no more than 2 minutes when either; asking a question/ supplementary question or providing an answer to a question, unless the question is from a member of the public, in which case, a person answering any such question may speak for no more than 5 minutes.

8. Motions

- 8.1 There are two types of Motion, those that can be moved during debate and those for which notice is required.

Motions without notice

- 8.2 The following motions can be moved without notice during the Council meeting:-

- 8.2.1 to appoint a Chairman
- 8.2.2 in relation to the accuracy of the Minutes
- 8.2.3 to change the order of business in the agenda
- 8.2.4 to refer something to an appropriate body or individual
- 8.2.5 to appoint a committee or member arising from an item on the agenda for the meeting
- 8.2.6 to receive reports or adoption of recommendations of Committees or officers and any recommendations following from them
- 8.2.7 to extend the time limit for speeches
- 8.2.8 to suspend a particular Council meeting rule
- 8.2.9 to adjourn the meeting
- 8.2.10 to exclude the public and press
- 8.2.11 to not hear further from a Member or to exclude them from the meeting
- 8.2.12 to give the consent of the meeting where its consent is required by this Constitution to ask for a Recorded Vote
- 8.2.13 to withdraw the motion
- 8.2.14 to amend the motion
- 8.2.15 to proceed to the next business
- 8.2.16 that the question be now put
- 8.2.17 to adjourn the debate

- 8.3 The [Speaker](#) may ask for a written version of a Motion or a proposed amendment to be provided to him before it is discussed.

- 8.4 A Member may alter a Motion without notice which he/ she has moved with the consent of the Seconder and the meeting. This shall be given without discussion.

Motions with notice

- 8.5 Other Motions must be submitted to the Proper Officer by 5:00pm at least 7 clear working days before the meeting.

- 8.6 A notice of motion of no confidence in the cabinet as a whole or individual members (including the Leader) requires 10 clear working days' notice and must be signed by at least 25% of all Members.
- 8.7 Motions received will be published the day after the closing date for receipt and will be included in the Council agenda in the order in which they are received.
- 8.8 Motions must relate to matters for which the Council has responsibility or which affect the Borough of Telford & Wrekin.
- 8.9 A Member may alter a Motion with notice which he/she has moved with the consent of the meeting. This shall be given without discussion.
- 8.10 Where two motions are received in advance of a meeting, which cover substantially the same subject, the motion which was received first shall take precedence. The other motion(s) which are substantially the same shall not be put to the meeting.

Special Motions with notice - Rescinding a previous decision

- 8.11 A Motion or amendment to rescind a decision made at Council in the last 6 months can only be considered once in the 6 months immediately following the date of the original decision if the notice of motion is signed by at least 10 members.
- 8.12 A motion or amendment that is substantially similar to one that has been rejected by Council in the last 6 months can only be considered once in the 6 months immediately following the date of the original decision if the notice of motion is signed by at least 10 members.

9 Rules of Debate

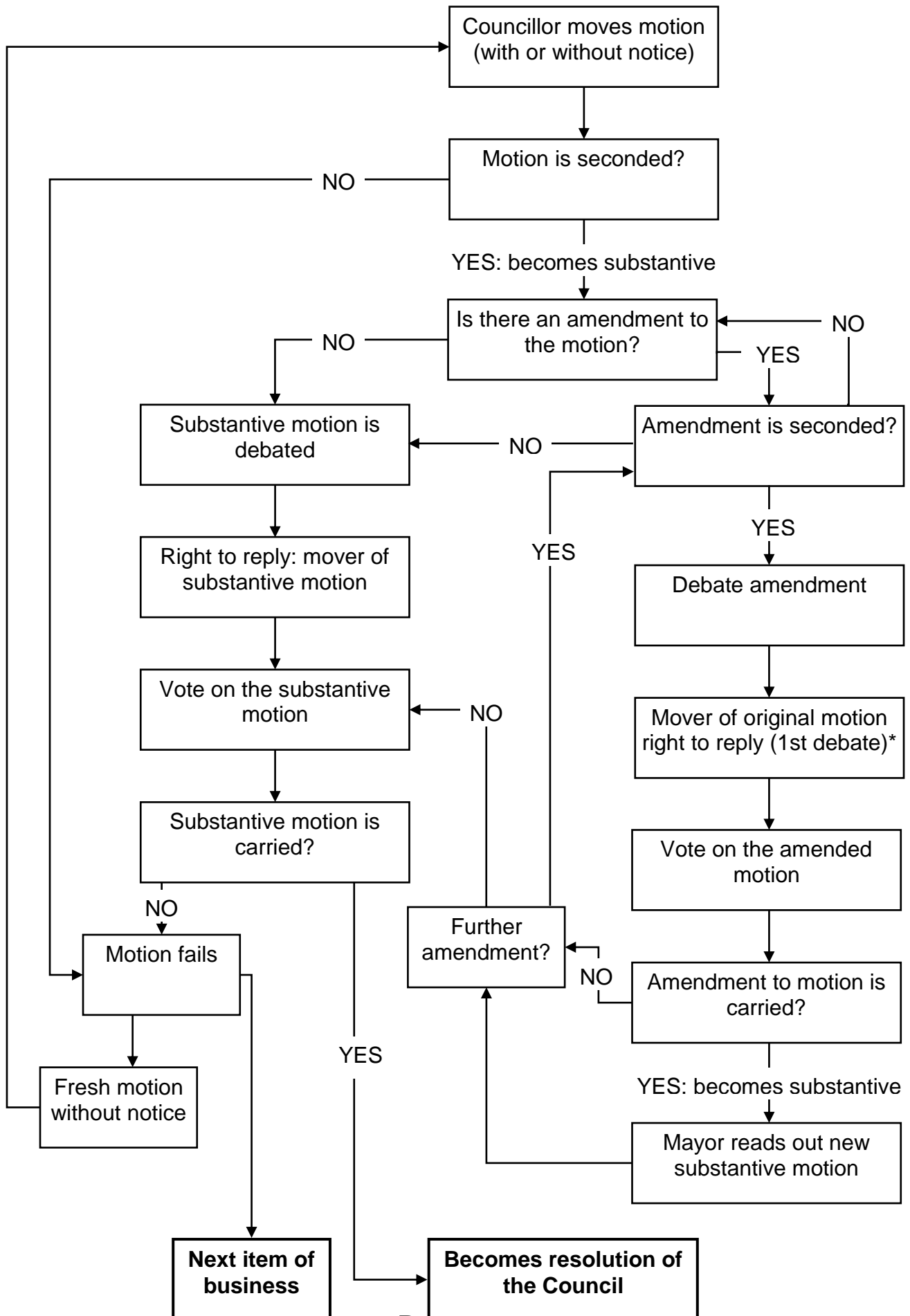
- 9.2 Other than when asking questions or when these rules have been suspended Members can speak once on the motion, any proposed amendment to the motion and on any further amended motion as detailed below: -

	Substantive motion	Propose amendments	Proposed amendment	Right of reply
Proposer	✓	✗	Right of Reply only	✓
Seconder	✓	✗	✓	✗
All other members except the Mayor/Speaker	✓	✓	✓	✗

Referring a Motion

- 9.2 A motion about a matter that is the responsibility of the Leader/Cabinet Executive or any other Committee shall, upon being moved and seconded stand referred without discussion to the Leader/Cabinet Executive or other Committee as may be determined for discussion and report. The [Speaker](#) may consider it conducive to the despatch of business to allow the motion to be dealt with at the meeting at which it is first considered.

Consideration of Motions at Full Council



Amendments to Motions or Recommendations

- 9.3 Any proposed amendment to a motion or recommendation at Council should be submitted to the Proper Officer no later than 4 hours before the meeting starts. The Proper Officer will ensure that Group Leaders are notified by telephone or e-mail of any amendments received as soon as possible prior to the commencement of the Council meeting.
- 9.4 Unless the notice of motion has already been given the [Speaker](#) may require it to be written down and handed to him/ her before it is discussed.
- 9.5 Only one Motion can be moved and debated at any one time.
- 9.6 No more than one amendment can be proposed to either the substantive Motion or the amended Motion at any one time.
- 9.7 When seconding a motion or amendment a member may reserve their speech until later in the debate.
- 9.8 If an amendment is carried the motion as amended takes the place of the original motion. This becomes the substantive motion to which any further amendments are moved.
- 9.9 After an amendment has been carried the [Speaker](#) may read out the amended motion before accepting any further amendments or, if there are one, continue the debate or put it to the vote.
- 9.10 Amendments can be proposed that:-
- 9.10.1 Refer the matter to an appropriate body or individual for consideration or reconsideration.
 - 9.10.2 Any combination of leaving out words and/or adding others as long as this does not negate or substantially alter the Motion.
- 9.11 Debate must only focus on the motion or amendment being discussed at present time.

Withdrawal of Motions

- 9.12 A Member may withdraw a Motion which he/she has moved with the consent of the seconder and the meeting. This shall be given without discussion.

Alteration of motion

- 9.13 A member may alter a motion of which he/she has given notice with the consent of the meeting. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion.
- 9.14 A member may alter a motion which he/she has moved without notice with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion.
- 9.15 Only alterations which could be made as an amendment may be made.

Closure motions

- 9.16 A member may move, without comment, the following motions at the end of a speech of another member:
- 9.15.1 to proceed to the next business;
 - 9.15.2 that the question be now put;
 - 9.15.3 to adjourn a debate; or
 - 9.15.4 to adjourn a meeting.
- 9.17 If a motion to proceed to next business is seconded and the [Speaker](#) thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he or she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply and then put the procedural motion to the vote.
- 9.18 If a motion that the question be now put is seconded and the [Speaker](#) thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote. If it is passed he/she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply before putting his/her motion to the vote.
- 9.19 If a motion to adjourn the debate or to adjourn the meeting is seconded and the [Speaker](#) thinks the item has not been sufficiently discussed and cannot reasonably be so discussed on that occasion, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote without giving the mover of the original motion the right of reply.

10 Speeches

Purpose of speech	Who can make the speech	Duration
Presenting a report	Member presenting a report	5 minutes
Proposing a motion or moving an amendment to a motion	Any Member	5 minutes
The adoption of minutes	Member moving the adoption of minutes	5 minutes
Speeches at: AGM; Budget debate; and State of the Borough debate	Leader Leaders of 2 main opposition groups Leader (right of reply)	20 minutes 10 minutes 10 minutes
Substantive motion	Any member	3 minutes
Point of Order	Any member	3 minutes
Personal Explanation	Any member	3 minutes
Right of Reply	Mover of Motion	3 minutes

- 10.12 No speeches may be made after the mover has moved a proposal and explained the purpose of it until the motion has been seconded.
- 10.13 The Proposer of the substantive motion (or his/ her nominee) has a right of reply at the end of the debate but the Proposer of an amendment has no right of reply at the end of the debate on the proposed amendment.

Point of Order

- 10.14 A point of order can be raised at any time and will be heard by the [Speaker](#) as soon as it is raised. It must allege a breach of the Council Rules or the law and the Member must indicate the rule or the law and the way in which he/she considers it has been broken. The decision of the [Speaker](#) in respect of the matter is final.

Personal Explanation

- 10.15 A Member can make a personal explanation at any time. It can only relate to a material part of an earlier speech made during the current debate which relates to them and appears to have been misunderstood during the debate. The ruling of the [Speaker](#) in respect of the personal explanation is final.

Speaking

- 10.16 Except with the leave of the [Speaker](#) all Members must stand and address the meeting through the Speaker. When more than one member is standing up the Speaker will invite one of them to speak and the remaining Members must sit down and remain seated.
- 10.17 When a Member is speaking all Members must remain seated unless they wish to make a Point of Order or a Point of Personal Explanation.
- 10.18 The [Speaker](#) may allow officers to give advice to Council as and when appropriate in which case the rules on speaking for Members apply.

11 Voting

- 11.12 Subject to rules 11.2 to 11.5 below any matter is decided by a simple majority of those present and voting in the room. This can be done either by a show of hands or, if there is no dissent, by the affirmation of the meeting.
- 11.13 The [Mayor](#) has a casting vote if there equal numbers of votes for and against a matter. There is no restriction on how the Mayor may exercise this casting vote.
- 11.14 Seven⁶ Members may, before the vote is taken, ask for a Recorded Vote which would record in the minutes the way in which individual Members voted.
- 11.15 After a vote is taken any Member can ask for the way that they voted to be recorded in the minutes.
- 11.16 Any vote taken at a budget decision meeting of the Council will be by way of a recorded vote. If three or more people are nominated for a position and there is no clear majority of votes in favour of one of them then the person with the fewest votes is rejected and a new vote is taken. This process continues until there is a majority of votes for one person.
- 11.17 In the interests of probity, no member may vote on a particular item if they have not been present for the entirety of the debate on said item.

⁶ 2 members for committees

12 Presentation of Petitions

- 12.1. A petition may be presented to a meeting of the Council by a member of the Council or a member of the public subject to four clear working days prior written notice being given to the Proper Officer.
- 12.2 There shall be no right of a petitioner to address members.
- 12.3 Consideration of a petition may take place at the meeting of the Council at which the petition is presented when the subject of the petition relates to an item which is already on the agenda for that meeting, or the petition shall be received without discussion and referred to the relevant Officer.

13 Suspending Council Rules

- 13.12 These Council Rules, except 9.4 and 10 can be suspended by Motion on notice or without notice if at least 50% of the members present agree. Any suspension under this rule will last only for the duration of that Council Meeting.

14 Conduct

Members

- 14.12 When the [Speaker](#) stands up or indicates in some other manner the Member speaking must stop speaking and sit down and the meeting must be silent.
- 14.13 Any Member can move that another Member be not heard further if that Member is persistently disregarding the ruling of the [Speaker](#) or behaving improperly or offensively or deliberately obstructing business. Any such Motion will, if seconded, be voted on without debate.
- 14.14 If, after such a Motion is carried, the Member continues to behave improperly then the [Speaker](#) may move that the Member leaves the meeting and/or that the meeting is adjourned for as long and/or to such a place as he/she considers appropriate. Any such Motion will, if seconded, be voted on without debate.

Public

- 14.15 If a member of the public interrupts proceedings or continually interrupts proceedings then the [Speaker](#) may either warn them about their behaviour or order their removal from the meeting room as he/she considers appropriate.

General Provisions

- 14.16 If there is general disturbance which, in the opinion of the [Speaker](#), makes orderly business impossible then the [Speaker](#) may adjourn the meeting for as long and to such a place as he/she thinks appropriate or call for all or any part of the meeting room to be cleared.

The Leader & Cabinet Rules

1	The Leader	45
2	The Deputy Leader.....	46
3	The Cabinet.....	46
4	Notice of meetings/Attendance at meetings	47
5	Business to be transacted at Cabinet meetings	47
6	Decision-making.....	48
7	Developing the Budget Framework	49
8	Developing the Policy Framework	51

1 The Leader

- 1.1. The Leader is appointed by Council for a four year term and, subject to 1.7, below holds office until the day after the Annual Meeting after the first full Council Elections after his/ her election and is responsible for developing and implementing the [Budget & Policy Framework](#).
- 1.2. All functions of the Authority are vested in the Leader except in so far as they are reserved to the Council by legislation or they are functions identified as those which may be made either by Council or the Leader, (as amended from time to time), and a decision has been made by Council that they are Council functions⁷. These are detailed in the [Responsibility for Functions](#).
- 1.3. The Leader may invite the Council to review and re-allocate the responsibility for these Council functions at any time.
- 1.4. The Leader may only take decisions, including [Key Decisions](#), which are within the Council's Budget and Policy Framework.
- 1.5. The Leader may delegate any or all of his/ her functions, including the taking of Key Decisions, to the Cabinet, a sub-committee of cabinet, an individual cabinet member (including the Deputy Leader), an officer, a joint committee or another local authority. Delegations made by the Leader are detailed in the [Responsibility for Functions](#).
- 1.6. The Leader will designate a cabinet member to be the Lead Member for Children's Services.
- 1.7. Any changes to the delegations made by the Leader will be notified to the person or committee concerned⁸ and to the [Proper Officer](#) who will report the changes to the next meeting of Council.
- 1.8. The Leader will continue in office unless he/she:-
 - 1.8.1. resigns from office
 - 1.8.2. is no longer a Councillor

⁷ These Council functions may be delegated to a committee, a sub-committee, a joint-committee or an officer

⁸ Notice to any committee, including a Joint Committee will be effective if it is given to the Chairman of that committee

- 1.8.3. is removed from office by resolution of the Council by way of motion of no confidence submitted with at least 10 working days' notice which is signed by at least 25% of all Councillors
- 1.8.4. is removed from office by resolution of the Council in the event of a change in political control of the Council

2 The Deputy Leader

- 2.1 The Leader will appoint one of the members of the Cabinet to act as his/her Deputy. The Deputy Leader must act in the place of the Leader if the Leader is for any reason unable to act or the office of Leader is vacant.
- 2.2 Subject to 3.7 below the Deputy Leader will hold office until the end of the term of office of the Leader.
- 2.3 If a vacancy occurs in the office of Deputy Leader, the Leader must appoint another person in his/her place. The appointment will take effect when the Leader provides written confirmation of the appointment to the [Proper Officer](#).

3 The Cabinet

- 3.1 The Cabinet is chaired by the Leader of the Council⁹ and between 2 and 9 other members (including the Deputy Leader but not including the [Mayor](#), the Deputy Mayor, [Speaker](#) or Deputy Speaker) appointed by the Leader.
- 3.2 The Leader will provide notification of Cabinet appointments and replacements to the [Proper Officer](#) in writing as soon as is reasonably practicable after they have been made.
- 3.3 The Cabinet, or individual cabinet members (including the Deputy Leader) are responsible for day to day decision-making of (mainly) [Key Decisions](#) that have been delegated to them by the Leader either collectively or individually and implementing the policies and priorities in accordance with the Budget and Policy Framework which is determined by Council. Cabinet also has a key role in supporting the Leader in Developing the Budget and Policy Framework.
- 3.4 The Leader, in consultation with the Monitoring Officer, may appoint an elected Member to act as an Acting Cabinet Member, to undertake the day-to-day duties of a Cabinet Member, exercising the delegations of the Cabinet Member in question, should a Cabinet Member be absent with a leave of absence for the reasons of illness, maternity or special leave. Those appointed as a Acting Cabinet Member shall not be a member of the executive and shall have no voting rights at Cabinet meetings.
- 3.5 If for any reason the Leader is unable to act or the office of Leader is vacant and the Deputy Leader is unable to act or the office of Deputy Leader is vacant, the Cabinet must act in the Leader's place or must arrange for a member of the Cabinet to act in his/her place.
- 3.6 The quorum of the meeting is 4 and substitutes are not allowed.

⁹ In the absence of the Leader the Deputy Leader will chair the meeting. In the absence of the Deputy Leader the chair will be appointed by the members present at the meeting.

- 3.7 Co-optees can be appointed to cabinet sub-committees¹⁰ but they cannot be given voting rights.
- 3.8 A Cabinet member (including the Deputy Leader) holds office until he/she:-
- 3.7.1 resigns from office;
 - 3.7.2 is no longer a Councillor;
 - 3.7.3 is removed by the Leader, this removal will take effect when the Leader gives written notice of it to the Proper Officer;
 - 3.7.4 is removed from office by resolution of the Council by way of motion of no confidence submitted with at least 10 working days' notice which is signed by at least 25% of all Councillors;
 - 3.7.5 is removed from office by resolution of the Council in the event of a change in political control of the Council.

4 Notice of meetings/Attendance at meetings

- 4.1 The time and date of Cabinet meetings are agreed in advance by Annual Council. Subject to 4.2 below additional meetings may be called, or the time and date of meetings may be changed by the Proper Officer at the request of the Leader or any Statutory Officer where a decision is an Urgent Decision or it is otherwise reasonable to do so.
- 4.2 The Proper Officer will give at least 5 clear working days' notice of Cabinet meetings.
- 4.3 Cabinet meetings are held in public. When the meeting considers confidential information or exempt information (subject to the relevant public interest tests) then the meeting will consider that agenda item in private and, by resolution, members of the public, the press and, subject to 4.6 below, non-cabinet members of the Council may be excluded.
- 4.4 The agenda and reports for all meetings will be made available to all Members.
- 4.5 A copy of the Agenda and reports (except confidential or exempt reports) for all meetings, and the Notice of Decisions from previous meetings are placed on the Council's web-site as soon as they are published. A copy of the Agenda and all non-confidential or non-exempt reports will be available for inspection from Darby House as soon as the Agenda is published.
- 4.6 The person chairing the Cabinet meeting may, in their absolute discretion, by prior agreement, allow a member to speak on an item when a decision about it will have a significant effect on their ward.
- 4.7 The Proper Officer may make arrangements to provide briefings for non-cabinet members on agenda items prior to the cabinet at such times and in such places as may be agreed from time to time by the Chief Executive and Group Leaders.

5 Business to be transacted at Cabinet meetings

¹⁰ Co-optees can be appointed for a fixed term or as a standing member – there is a 1 month notice period on either side.

Business to be transacted	
Agree terms of reference at the first meeting after Annual Council	✓
Elect a person to preside if the Leader and Deputy Leader are not present	✓*
Receive any apologies for absence	✓*
Receive any declarations of interest from Members	✓*
Consideration of the Record of Decisions of the last meeting ¹¹	✓*
Appoint such sub-committees, etc. as the Cabinet consider are required to enable it to efficiently conduct its business and, in respect of those sub-committees agree the size and terms of reference and appoint the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and Members	✓**
Matters referred to the Leader from either Council¹² or any Scrutiny Committee¹³;	✓
Consideration of reports from individual members¹⁴ of the Cabinet or any Statutory Officer;	✓
Matters set out in the agenda for the meeting (Key Decisions shall be identified).	✓

* Compulsory business, the order of which cannot be varied.

** Where there is a vacancy

6 Decision-making

- 6.1 All decisions, notwithstanding who takes them, will be made using the Principles of Decision-making.
- 6.2 A Record of Decisions shall be made for all cabinet meetings and all Key Decisions taken, whether taken collectively or individually.
- 6.3 Where an individual or any decision-making body other than the Cabinet is inquorate because of a conflict of interest the decision will be taken by the Cabinet. If the Cabinet is inquorate because of a conflict of interest then the Proper Officer will be instructed to seek an appropriate dispensation from the Governance Committee. Or, in the alternative, the Leader may decide to exercise his strong leader powers and decide the matter.

Attendance at Cabinet Meetings

- 6.4 The Constitution requires that the Cabinet meet in public session when making decisions. The Cabinet is also subject to the Access to Information rules set out in the Constitution which require:-

¹¹ The only part of the Record of Decisions that can be discussed is their accuracy. Once approved the Chairman will sign them as a correct record.

¹² Any resolution of Council referred to Cabinet for consideration will be considered, at latest, at the next scheduled meeting of the Cabinet.

¹³ These may be limited by the Proper Officer depending upon the business to be transacted at the meeting.

¹⁴ These may only be submitted with the agreement of the Leader

- 6.4.1 that the agenda is made available for public inspection five working days prior to the date of the meeting.
 - 6.4.2 that all items of business are open to the public unless they meet the requirements of the Access to Information Act and are classified as exempt or confidential.
 - 6.4.3 Section 152 - that meetings of the Cabinet can be attended by members of the public and any Member of Council for the public session. Members of the public will be asked to leave following agreement to the appropriate resolution to exclude the press and public.
- 6.5 Over and above those rights for each meeting of the Cabinet, the Group Leaders from all Groups may be invited to attend, at the invitation of the Leader. When in attendance, each Group Leader will be able to speak on any item on the agenda.
- 6.6 In addition to Group Leaders any Councillor who has a significant ward matter on the Cabinet agenda may seek permission from the Leader, prior to the meeting, to speak when the item will be discussed. By permission of the Leader, members may be given the opportunity to speak for significant items/issues within their ward. It will be the Leader who will determine whether or not the item is significant or not. This mirrors the existing arrangements where Chairmen of Boards and Committees have allowed members not on the Board/Committee to speak on ward issues.
- 6.7 The Full Council rules of debate shall apply to meetings of the Cabinet but these may be varied or suspended at the discretion of the Leader in the interests of efficient and effective management of the committee.

7 Developing the Budget Framework

- 7.1 The Council is responsible for adopting the [Budget & Policy Framework](#) but the Leader is responsible for developing proposals and implementing it. The process for developing the Budget Framework is:-

Action	Timing
The Leader publishes his/ her draft budget and policy framework proposals in accordance with this timetable	By 31st December or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter
Consultation including referring proposals to the relevant Council Scrutiny Committee¹⁵ and community and stakeholder groups	At least 4 weeks from publication of draft proposals
Action	Timing
The Leader considers the responses from the budget consultation, including reports from the relevant Council Scrutiny Committee and Opposition Groups and may amend his/ her proposals	Pre 11th March

¹⁵ This committee must consider any budget proposals proposed by any Opposition Group before Cabinet present their final proposals to Council

The Leader will submit his/her final proposals (including responses to consultation) to Council for adoption	Pre 11th March
---	----------------------------------

Conflict resolution

- 7.2 Where the Leader and Cabinet Executive has submitted the draft budget strategy to the authority for its consideration and, following consideration of that draft, the Council has any objections to it, the Council must take the action set out below.
- 7.3 The Council will consider the proposals of the Leader and Cabinet Executive and if the Council has any objections to the policy and budget proposals, the Council must inform the decision taker of any objections and instruct that the policy and budget proposals be reconsidered by the decision-taker within 5 working days (this is a minimum period set out in the Regulations and can be extended if Members so desire) beginning on the day after the date on which the Leader receives the instruction.
- 7.4 Within the 5 working days the Leader may:-
- 7.4.1 submit a revised draft plan of the policy and budget proposals to the Council and the decision-taker's reasons for any amendments; or
 - 7.4.2 inform the Council of any disagreement the decision-taker has with any of the Council's objections and the reasons for any disagreement.
- 7.5 When the 5 working days has expired, the Council must take into account any amendments made by the decision-taker and reasons for those amendments any disagreement and reasons for the disagreement, when either amending, approving or adopting the policy and budget proposals.
- 7.6 The Council meeting must take place within 10 working days of the receipt of the decision-taker's proposals. At that Council meeting, the decision of the Council shall be reconsidered in the light of the decision-taker's comments, which will be available in writing for the Council.
- 7.7 The Council shall at that meeting make its final decision on the matter by way of recorded vote. The decision shall be made public, and shall be implemented immediately.
- 7.8 If before 8 February in any financial year the Leader and Cabinet executive submits to the Council for its consideration in relation to the following financial year:-
- 7.8.1 estimates of the amounts to be aggregated in making a calculation (whether originally or by a substitute) in accordance with any of Sections 31A,31B,34 to 36A, 42A,42B,45 to 49, 52ZF, 52ZJ of the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
 - 7.8.2 estimates of other amounts to be used for the purposes of such calculation;
 - 7.8.3 estimate of such a calculation; or
 - 7.8.4 amounts required to be stated in a precept under Chapter IV of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992,

and following consideration of those estimates, the Council has any objections to them, it must follow the same procedure as set out in paragraph 7.4 above.

This provision shall not apply when the decision-taker submit their proposals to the Council after 8 February

8 Developing the Policy Framework

- 8.1 Development of any element of the Policy Framework will be managed by the Leader in a similar way to the development of the Budget Framework, see 7 above, in that proposals will be agreed by the Leader and consulted upon (including referring proposals to the relevant scrutiny committee before being re-considered by the Leader in the light of consultation responses and submitted to Council for adoption).

Committee Procedure Rules

CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

1. GENERAL

- 1.1 Any reference to a Committee in these Committee Procedure Rules shall include Commissions and Boards.

2. APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEES & POLITICAL GROUPS

- 2.1 The Council shall at the Annual Meeting appoint such Committees as it is required to appoint by or under any statute or under [Council Procedure Rule 3](#) and may at any time appoint such other Committees as are necessary to carry out the work of the Council but, subject to any statutory provision in that behalf:

2.1.2 shall not appoint any member of a Committee so as to hold office later than the next Annual Meeting of the Council;

2.1.2 may at any time dissolve a Committee or alter its membership.

- 2.2 Members of the Council may notify the Chief Executive of their intention to form a Political Group in accordance with the Local Government (Committees and Political Groups) Regulations 1990 (as amended), and who the Leader (and Deputy Leader, if any) of the Group shall be.

- 2.3 The Chief Executive shall calculate the number of seats on each Committee to be allocated to each of the Political Groups of which he/she has received notice and the number of seats to be allocated to Members who do not form a Political Group (if any) (non-aligned Members) and shall notify the Leader(s) of each of the Political Groups of his/her decision. For the purposes of any such calculation, figures shall be calculated to two decimal points and non-aligned members will be allocated seats in accordance with the legislation governing political balance.

- 2.4 If the Chief Executive does not receive any notice relating to the formation of Political Groups then the allocation of seats on Committees and the appointment of Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the Committees shall be decided at the Annual Meeting of the Council.

- 2.5 Following the procedures mentioned in 2.2 above each Political Group shall nominate members of the Council to serve on Committees. Details of the nominations shall be contained in a report to be sent to each member not less than three working days OR AS SOON AS IS REASONABLY PRACTICABLE before the Annual Meeting.

- 2.6 The Leader of any of the Political Groups or a member nominated to the Chair before the beginning of the meeting may submit a written amendment comprising a list with alternative names subject to their being before the Chair prior to the commencement of the meeting.

3. CONSTITUTION OF COMMITTEES

- 3.1 The Council may appoint such Committees, Boards etc. as it considers appropriate. Currently, these are:

- [Appeals Committee](#)

- [Audit Committee](#)
 - [Boundary Review Committee](#)
 - [Governance Committee](#)
 - [Health & Wellbeing Board](#)
 - [Licensing Committee](#)
 - [Personnel Committee](#)
 - [Planning Committee](#)
 - [Scrutiny Committees](#)
 - [Scrutiny Management Board](#)
 - [Governance Committee](#)
- 3.2 The number of members specified for each Committee shall be determined at the Annual Meeting of the Council.
- 3.3 No member of the Council shall be Chairman of more than one Committee unless the Council shall otherwise determine.
- 3.4 The [Mayor](#) shall not sit on any Board or Committee of the Council during his/her year of office.
- 4. ELECTION OF CHAIRMEN AND VICE-CHAIRMEN OF COMMITTEES**
- 4.1 The Council shall at its Annual Meeting elect Members of the Council to be Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of all Committees.
- 5. VACANCY IN POSITION OF CHAIRMAN/VICE-CHAIRMAN OF COMMITTEE**
- 5.1 In the event of a vacancy arising in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman of any Committee during the municipal year the Committee shall at its first meeting following the occurrence of the vacancy appoint a new Chairman or Vice-Chairman as the case may be.
- 6. VICE-CHAIRMAN OF COMMITTEE**
- 6.1 In these Committee Procedure Rules in the absence of the Chairman the Vice-Chairman of the Committee shall preside, where reference is made to the Chairman of a Committee the Vice-Chairman of the Committee shall deputise for him/her in the carrying out of any of his/her functions if not available.
- 7. SPECIAL MEETINGS OF COMMITTEES**
- 7.1 The Chairman of a Committee may call a special meeting of a Committee at any time. A special meeting shall also be called on the requisition of a quarter of the whole number of the Committee delivered in writing to the Proper Officer. The Summons to the special meeting shall set out the business to be considered and no business other than set out in the Summons shall be considered at that meeting.
- 7.2 Unless especially called together at the request of the Chairman of the committee, for the purpose of considering urgent business or for nominating members to Committees, no Committee shall hold any unscheduled meetings in the month of August with the exception of the Planning and Licensing Committees or, in a year when Council Elections are held, between the date of the Election of Councillors and the date of the Annual Meeting of the Council.

8. ALTERATION OF DATE/TIME OF MEETINGS

- 8.1 The [Mayor](#) or Deputy Mayor or the Chairman of a Committee, may, in any case, when he/she considers it necessary, and provided due notice can be given, alter the date or time of the meeting of the Committee.

9. ESTABLISHING TASK FORCES

- 9.1 Every Committee appointed by the Council may appoint or disband Task Forces for purposes specified by the Committee.

10. RESIGNATION FROM COMMITTEE

- 10.1 Any member of a Committee may resign his/her membership of that Committee by notice in writing signed by him/her and sent to the Proper Officer and the resignation shall be effective immediately such notice is received by the Proper Officer.
- 10.2 Upon receipt of such notice the Proper Officer shall notify the Leader of the appropriate Political Group that a vacancy exists whereupon the appropriate political group, if applicable, may nominate the replacement member of the Committee by giving written notice to the Proper Officer. Upon receipt of the written notice the Proper Officer shall agree the appointment of the replacement member of the Committee.
- 10.3 The Proper Officer shall also be authorised to agree the appointment of members to newly constituted Committees in accordance with the written instructions of the appropriate political group.

11. QUORUM OF COMMITTEES

- 11.1 Except where authorised by statute or ordered by the Council, business shall not be transacted at a meeting of any Committee unless at least one quarter of the whole number of the Committee is present with the exception of the Governance Committee where the quorum shall be three. Specific committee membership and quorum numbers are set out at paragraph 4.5 of the Council Procedure Rules.

12. VOTING IN COMMITTEES

- 12.1 Voting at meetings of a Committee shall be by show of hands. If there is a requisition of any two members of the Committee made before the vote is taken, the voting on any question shall be by roll call and shall be recorded so as to show how each member present and voting gave his/her vote. The name of any member present and not voting shall also be recorded.
- 12.2 Voting on appointments shall be by an exhaustive vote method. See paragraph 11 of the [Council Procedure Rules](#).

13. RECORDING OF VOTES

- 13.1 Where immediately after a vote is taken at a meeting of a relevant body any member of that body so requires, there shall be recorded in the minutes of the proceedings of that meeting whether that person cast his/her vote for the question or against the question or whether he/she abstained from voting.

14. COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULES TO APPLY TO COMMITTEES

- 14.1 The [Council Procedure Rules](#) 9 - 11 (except those parts which relate to standing and to speaking more than once) shall, with any necessary modifications, apply to Committee meetings.

- 14.2 As a general rule the Committee Procedure Rules govern the way that committees operate but these may be varied or suspended at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee in the interests of efficient and effective management of the committee.
- 15. MEMBER ATTENDING MEETINGS OF A COMMITTEE OF WHICH HE/SHE IS NOT A MEMBER**
- 15.1 Subject to Committee Procedure Rule 16, a member of the Council attending a meeting of a Committee other than as a member of the Committee has no right to speak, other than subject to the scheme for Public Speaking at the Planning Committee, but subject to general rules on conflicts of interests and the provisions of the [Councillor Code of Conduct](#) may remain after the Committee has resolved to exclude the public under Section 100A (2) or (4) of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).
- 16. MOVER OF MOTION MAY ATTEND COMMITTEE**
- 16.1 A member of the Council who has moved a motion which has been referred to any Committee shall have notice of the meeting of the Committee at which it is proposed to consider the motion. He/she shall have the right to attend the meeting and if he/she attends shall have an opportunity of explaining the motion.
- 17. EXEMPT PROCEEDINGS IN COMMITTEES**
- 17.1 All agendas, reports, minutes and supporting documents of Committees shall be available for public inspection five working days before the date of the meeting except those considered in private session after a resolution has been passed under Section 100A(2) or (4) of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).

Area Working Arrangements

The Council has discretion in deciding whether it wishes to introduce Area Working arrangements.

- **AREA WORKING ARRANGEMENTS**
 - No formal decisions have yet been taken by the Council in respect of Area Working arrangements. The Council does recognise the need to engage with its communities through listening and communicating at the local level; engaging with Parish Councils and other community groups, identifying, reporting and representing the needs of the locality; community planning at the local level; and monitoring the local delivery of services. This is in accordance with the Council's Co-operative values and the Parish Charter.

- **TIMETABLE FOR AREA WORKING ARRANGEMENTS**
 - The Council may introduce Area Working arrangements in the future if it is satisfied that to do so will ensure improved service delivery in the context of best value and more efficient, transparent and accountable decision making.

- **COMPOSITION AND FUNCTION**
 - Decisions will be made at a future date.

Joint Arrangements

This sections sets out how the Council will make use of joint arrangements with other authorities and delegate authority to other local authorities.

JOINT ARRANGEMENTS

- In accordance with Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972, the Council may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities to exercise functions which are not Cabinet functions in any of the participating authorities.
- The Leader and Cabinet Executive may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities to exercise their functions. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of joint committees with these other local authorities or other arrangements for joint working with other groups, such as those required for the Local Enterprise Partnership, Joint Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee and regional fostering, adoption and probation services.
- The Leader and Cabinet Executive may only appoint Cabinet members to a joint committee exercising his/her functions (e.g. West Mercia Energy). There is a presumption that Joint Committees which exercise functions which are functions reserved to the Council will be politically balanced.
- Details of any joint arrangements including any delegations to joint committees or other joint arrangements will be found published on the Council's website.

ACCESS TO INFORMATION

- The Access to Information Rules in this Constitution apply to functions of the Leader and Cabinet Executive and to functions of a joint committee provided all the Members of the joint committee are members of the Cabinet within each participating authority.
- If the joint committee contains members who are neither the Leader nor on the Cabinet of any participating authority, then the access to information rules in Part VA of the Local Government Act 1972 will apply.

DELEGATION TO AND FROM OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- The Council may delegate non-Cabinet functions to another local authority or, in certain circumstances, to the Leader and Cabinet Executive of another local authority.
- The Leader and Cabinet Executive may delegate functions to another local authority or the Leader or Cabinet Executive of another local authority in certain circumstances.

CONTRACTING OUT

- The Council, for functions which are not Cabinet functions, and the Leader and Cabinet Executive, for Cabinet functions, may contract out to another body or organisation functions which may be exercised by an officer and which are subject to an order under any legislation which allows or requires contracting out Council functions such as section 70 of the Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994, or under contracting arrangements where the contractor acts as the Council's agent under usual contracting principles, provided there is no delegation of the Council's discretionary decision making power.

Part 3 – Governance, Scrutiny, Oversight and Transparency

Scrutiny

Scrutiny and Oversight Committees

The Following Committees are created to provide oversight and review of decisions made by the Council using the powers identified in the ‘Decision-making’ section of the Constitution. The specific Terms of Reference, functions, powers and duties of these individual Committees are set out below.

The following committees will be appointed by full Council. Delegated powers are given to these committees to discharge their relevant functions.

Committees

[Appeals Committee](#)

Functions

- To hear and determine all appeals except those which by statute require to be determined by a separate body, e.g. social services appeals

[Audit Committee](#)

- Matters relating to governance, and overseeing the audit, risk management and financial statement process

[Personnel Committee](#)

- Appointment of Directors and Statutory Officers
- Local Government Pension Scheme
- To agree at a strategic level all matters relating to the Council’s employees

[Governance Committee](#)

- Matters relating to ethics, standards and governance
- To review and recommend changes to the Constitution
- Member Development

[Scrutiny Committees](#)

- To scrutinise the work of the Council, its Committees and the Cabinet
- To scrutinise the work of other organisations in accordance with national legislation and good practice
- To scrutinise NHS services.

NOTE – The Committees referred to above may, in turn, delegate functions to Sub-Committees and/or officers where they consider appropriate. Any such delegations should be recorded in writing.

Scrutiny Rules

What is scrutiny?	59
How does it work?	59
The Scrutiny Assembly	59
Scrutiny Committees	60
Scrutiny Management Board and the role of individual Chairmen	61
Working Practices.....	62
Call-in	63
Procedural Rules	66

What is scrutiny?

- 1.1. There is a Scrutiny Assembly, and a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 6 Scrutiny Committees (including the Scrutiny Management Board) that oversees and scrutinises the work of the Leader and his/ her Cabinet and the Council as a whole.
- 1.2. This allows members outside the Cabinet and citizens to have a greater say in Council matters by investigating issues of local concern. This can include questioning Cabinet Members, senior officers of the Council and inviting people from outside the Council to give opinions and expert advice.
- 1.3. Scrutiny Committees also have the power to scrutinise the services provided by organisations outside the Council e.g. NHS services and the work of the Health & Well-Being Board.
- 1.4. Scrutiny Committees can make reports and recommendations to the Leader, the Council and some partner organisations. The Decision Takers are not required to implement the recommendations but do have to consider any recommendations made.
- 1.5. Scrutiny also monitors the decisions of Decision Takers. They can 'call-in' a decision which has been made by the Decision Taker but not yet implemented. This enables them to consider whether the decision is appropriate. They may recommend that the Decision Taker reconsider the decision. They may also be consulted by the Leader, other Cabinet members or the Council on forthcoming decisions and the development of the Budget & Policy Framework.
- 1.6. The Council has appointed a [Scrutiny Officer](#) with statutory responsibilities to promote the role of the Council's scrutiny committees within the authority, support the work of the scrutiny committees by providing help and advice to scrutiny members but also those being scrutinised. (This role cannot be held by the [Head of Paid Services](#), the [Chief Finance Officer](#) or the [Monitoring Officer](#).)
- 1.7. There is a [Scrutiny Handbook](#) which does not form part of the Constitution but contains the more detailed operational notes about how the scrutiny function is performed.

How does it work?

- 1.8. Scrutiny is not designed for use for political purposes and accordingly the existence and nature of any party whip must be disclosed at the start of any Scrutiny Assembly or Scrutiny Committee meeting.

The Scrutiny Assembly

Who is on it?

- 1.9. All members of the Council who are not Cabinet Members.

- 1.10. The scrutiny committee that covers education matters has statutory co-optees and other scrutiny committees may also co-opt members.
- 1.11. The [Mayor](#) does not sit on any committees but may attend and participate (but not vote) if he or she wishes.

What does it do?

- 1.12. The Scrutiny Assembly acts as a consultee on scrutiny matters. This may be done by e-mail or at meetings as deemed necessary.

Scrutiny Committees

Who is on them?

- 1.13. Membership of the Scrutiny Committees is determined at Annual Council but can be changed from time to time at the request of the relevant Group Leader to the Proper Officer. Membership of any Joint HOSCs other than the Joint Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee with Shropshire will be the Chair of the Scrutiny Committee with health Scrutiny powers if all participating authorities agree to waive political balance. If political balance is not waived then the Scrutiny Committee with Health scrutiny powers will appoint the members of the Joint HOSC.

What do they do?

- 1.14. Each committee will:
 - 1.14.1. Scrutinise the work of the Council according to their terms of reference as included in the [Scrutiny Handbook](#).
 - 1.14.2. Agree the Committee's work programme and undertake this through formal committee meetings, Member Working Groups and sub-groups.
 - 1.14.3. Meet as required to deliver the work programme.
 - 1.14.4. Be entitled to appoint Co-optees in accordance with legislation and the Policy for Co-opting Scrutiny Members as set out in the [Scrutiny Handbook](#).
 - 1.14.5. Act as consultee for [draft budget & policy framework policy](#) proposals published by the Leader (Finance & Enterprise Scrutiny Committee only) and any alternative proposals developed by opposition groups.
 - 1.14.6. Review the strategies and policies of the Leader and the Council and to scrutinise any matter affecting local people and make proposals to the Leader.
 - 1.14.7. Review the discharge by the Leader of any of his/ her functions, including comparison of performance against any appropriate targets, plans or standards.
 - 1.14.8. Review any decisions or proposed decisions of the Council and of Decision Takers, including call-in (Scrutiny Management Board only).
 - 1.14.9. Consider any matters which affect the Council or its administrative area or the inhabitants of that area and to make recommendations to the Council or the Leader arising from that consideration.
 - 1.14.10. Consider any matter referred to it by the Scrutiny Management Board, from the Leader or the Council and make recommendations to the Leader or the Council accordingly.
 - 1.14.11. Consider applications for additional items to go on the Work Programme.
 - 1.14.12. Consider any Councillor Calls for Action and/ or Petitions
 - 1.14.13. Scrutinise the planning and provision of NHS services for the population of Telford and Wrekin. This power has been delegated by Council to the Health

and Adult Care Scrutiny Committee but the power to make the final decision of referral to the Secretary of State for Health is retained by the Council.

- 1.14.14. Scrutinise the work of partner organisations in accordance with national legislation and good practice.

1.15. The Scrutiny Committees statutory and constitutional duties and powers include:-

- 1.15.1. powers of a Scrutiny Committee in relation to Leader and Cabinet Executive decisions made but not implemented as set out in section 21(3) of the Local Government Act 2000 i.e. Call-in of decisions taken but not yet implemented.
- 1.15.2. Scrutiny of the Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership (as set out in section 19 of the Police & Justice Act (2006)).
- 1.15.3. Scrutiny of Flood and Water Management (as set out in the Flood and Water Management Act 2010)).
- 1.15.4. Consideration of Social Care referrals on health and social care issues from Healthwatch as set out in the regulations for the Health and Social Care Act (2012) for the Local Involvement Network (LINK) (as set out in section 226 of the Local Government and Public Involvement Act (2007)).
- 1.15.5. Statutory Scrutiny of Local Area Agreements (as set out in section 21E of the Local Government Act (2000)).
- 1.15.6. Statutory health scrutiny function including referral to the Secretary of State for Health and appointing Members and Co-optees to any Joint Health Scrutiny arrangements (as set out in Section 7 of the Health & Social Care Act (2001) and amended by the National Health Service Act (2006) the Health and Social Care Act (2012)). For Telford & Wrekin Council the final decision to make a referral is a matter for full Council.
- 1.15.7. The powers of a Scrutiny Committee in relation to the consideration of Councillor Calls for Action in relation to the relevant Council priority as set out in section 21A of the Local Government Act 2000 and section 19(3) of the Police & Justice Act (2006).
- 1.15.8. The powers of a Scrutiny Committee in relation to petitions as set out in the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Economic Construction Act (2009).
- 1.15.9. Scrutiny of the Leader and Cabinet Executive's budget proposals as set out in the Policy Framework and Budget Procedure Rules of this Constitution.

Scrutiny Management Board and the role of individual Chairmen

Who is on it?

- 1.16. The Chairman, appointed by Council, for each Scrutiny Committee and any other Members appointed by Council. (The Role Description for the Chairman of the Scrutiny Assembly will be set out in the [Scrutiny Handbook](#).)

What does it do?

1.17. The Scrutiny Management Board will:-

- 1.17.1. co-ordinate, oversee and monitor the delivery of the Scrutiny work programme.
- 1.17.2. allocate Scrutiny suggestions to the relevant Scrutiny Committee and may make recommendations about priorities for the work programme and joint scrutiny of issues.

- 1.17.3. be responsible for scrutiny in relation to Leader and Cabinet Executive decisions made but not implemented as set out in section 21(3) of the Local Government Act 2000 i.e. Call-in of decisions taken but not yet implemented.
- 1.17.4. receive requests from the Leader and Cabinet Executive or individual Members and/or the Full Council for reports from the Scrutiny Committee and to allocate them if appropriate to one or more Scrutiny Committees.
- 1.17.5. receive regular updates on Key Decisions which have been approved or noted by the Chair in cases where such Key Decisions are not included on the Notice of Key Decisions and Private Reports/Meetings (in accordance with the rules on General Exceptions or agree to a Key Decision being considered as an Urgent Decision and therefore being exempt from call-in.)
- 1.17.6. review and make recommendations to the Council Constitution Committee regarding changes to Scrutiny Arrangements including Call-in. Scrutiny Assembly Members will be informed of any proposed changes.
- 1.17.7. may make changes to the scrutiny structure and processes after consulting with the Scrutiny Assembly. The [Scrutiny Handbook](#) will be updated to reflect the changes. Changes will be reported back to the next full Council meeting.
- 1.17.8. periodically review and make changes to the Policy for Co-opting Scrutiny Members.
- 1.17.9. the Chairman will report annually to Council on the work of scrutiny in the previous year and priorities for the future.

Working Practices

The [Scrutiny Handbook](#)

- 1.18. Details about how to undertake scrutiny reviews and general provisions governing the management of the scrutiny process are contained in the [Scrutiny Handbook](#). The [Scrutiny Handbook](#) includes details and protocols on:
 - 1.18.1. Agreeing the Scrutiny Work Programme
 - 1.18.2. Role of Cabinet Members in Scrutiny
 - 1.18.3. Scrutiny Member and Officer relations
 - 1.18.4. Councillor Call for Action
 - 1.18.5. Call – In
 - 1.18.6. Media Protocol
 - 1.18.7. Terms of Reference for the Scrutiny Assembly and Scrutiny Committees
 - 1.18.8. Role Description for the Scrutiny Chairmen
 - 1.18.9. The Policy for Co-opted Scrutiny members
- 1.19. Changes to the [Scrutiny Handbook](#) can be agreed by the Scrutiny Management Board in consultation with the Scrutiny Assembly.

Witnesses and other investigatory techniques

- 1.20. Scrutiny Committees may hold enquiries and investigate the available options for future direction in policy development and may appoint advisers and assessors to assist them in this process. They may go on site visits, conduct public surveys, hold public meetings, commission research and do all other things that they reasonably consider necessary to inform their deliberations. They may ask witnesses to attend to address them on any matter under consideration.

1.21. Members of the Cabinet and Officers (at Service Delivery Manager and above) can be called to attend Scrutiny Committees to answer questions within their remit about any particular decision or series of decisions, the extent to which the actions taken implement Council policy and/or the performance of the service. Members and Officers called must attend as soon as is practicable but must be given at least 14 days' notice of the date of the meeting which notice shall include full details of the issues that they are to be questioned about (for more details see the [Scrutiny Handbook](#)).

Call-in

What is it?

1.22. The call-in procedure allows, subject to certain limitations, [Key Decisions](#) which have been made but not yet implemented, to be referred back to a Decision-Taker for reconsideration. Call-in is split between call-in of decisions that are within the Budget & Policy Framework and those that are outside the Budget & Policy Framework.

Call in and urgent decisions

1.23. Urgent decisions are exempt from call-in but will be monitored annually by the Scrutiny Management Board. Further information on the process to agree an urgent decision that is exempt from call-in is set out in the [Scrutiny Handbook](#).

Call-in of decisions within the budget and policy framework?

1.24. A request for call-in must be made, in writing, to the [Proper Officer](#) within 3 working days of the Record of Decisions being published. After this the decision becomes effective and can be implemented. If, however a request for a call-in is received within the time limit the decision to which the call-in request relates is suspended and cannot be implemented until the call-in process has been completed.

1.25. The request for a call-in must be signed by a minimum of 5 members (or Voting Co-optees) and detail the decision that is being called in and the reasons why it is being called in, having consideration to the [Principles of Decision-Making](#).

Limits on call-in

1.26. The call-in procedure does not apply to:

- 1.26.1. Decisions taken by the Leader and Cabinet Executive that are urgent;
- 1.26.2. Decisions of full Council;
- 1.26.3. Any decisions taken by officers that are not [key decisions](#);
- 1.26.4. Recommendations from the Leader and Cabinet Executive to the Council;
- 1.26.5. Specific or individual Employee Relations, Disciplinary or Grievance matters;
- 1.26.6. Matters which are subject to formal or statutory appeal processes or are sub-judice;
- 1.26.7. Individual appeal cases for example, Planning, Licensing, Housing, Education;
- 1.26.8. Decisions of the Governance and Audit Committees or Regulatory Committees;

1.27. The Chairman of the Scrutiny Management Board will determine whether the call-in is valid within 3 days of receipt of the call-in request, he / she may, in consultation with the [Monitoring Officer](#), determine that a request for call-in is not valid if he/she reasonably considers that the reason for the call-in does not prima facie comply with the Principles of Decision-making or falls outside the remit of call in as set out in 1.26 above.

Before the call-in meeting

- 1.28. The [Proper Officer](#) will record the time and date of receipt of the request and will inform the Decision Taker and the Chairman of the Scrutiny Management Board. The final wording of the call-in proposal will be accepted from the lead call in Member up to 2 days after receipt of the call in.
- 1.29. The [Proper Officer](#) will arrange a meeting of the Scrutiny Management Board and will notify the members who signed/ supported the request for call-in of the time and date and location of the meeting at which the request for call-in will be considered.
- 1.30. In exceptional circumstances where it is not possible to achieve a quorate meeting Scrutiny Management Board within the prescribed timescales, substitute members from the Scrutiny Assembly may be appointed by Group Leaders.
- 1.31. A call-in meeting of the Scrutiny Management Board must be held within 10 working days of the call-in request being received. If it is not held within that time the decision being called-in will take effect from that date.
- 1.32. In the meantime the Decision-Taker may meet with some or all of the members supporting the call-in informally to clarify the points at issue and ensure that there is no confusion regarding the decision and to identify whether the concerns expressed in the request for call-in can be addressed by the Decision Taker in the original decision. This can include formal advice from the [Monitoring Officer](#) and [Chief Finance Officer](#) about whether or not the decision falls within, or is outside the Budget & Policy Framework.
- 1.33. Any member may, in writing to the [Proper Officer](#), withdraw their support for a request for call-in until no later than 24 hours before the start of the meeting of the relevant Scrutiny Committee that is due to consider the request for call-in. If, after one or more members have withdrawn their support, there are less than 5 members still in support of the request for call-in it will no longer be valid and the meeting will be cancelled.
- 1.34. The call-in papers which must be circulated to members of the Scrutiny Management Board and other parties involved in/ attending the meeting at least 48 hours prior to the meeting are:-
 - 1.34.1. the original report on which the decision was based
 - 1.34.2. a copy of the call-in request
 - 1.34.3. one side of an A4 sheet of paper setting out the main points of their argument
 - 1.34.4. background information that supports these arguments, which could include budgetary information, statistical information, maps, consultation results or as summary of changes in legislation.

The call-in meeting

- 1.35. The Chairman of Scrutiny Management Board is responsible for the effective management of the call-in meeting and has discretion over the procedure for the meeting. Generally however he or she will ask the members making the request for call-in to identify a lead call-in member who will be invited to present their argument, ask any questions of the Decision-Taker and put forward alternative proposals (30 minutes) and, at the end of the meeting sum up their position if they want to (5 minutes). The Decision Taker (with officer support if appropriate) will have the opportunity to explain their decision and express their views on any alternative proposals (30 minutes) and, at the end of the meeting sum up their position if they want to (5 minutes). Members of the Scrutiny Committee will consider the papers and may ask questions of anyone in attendance at the meeting at any time or when invited to by the Chairman (no time limit) before considering their response to the request for call-in.
- 1.36. Any Scrutiny Committee member arriving at the meeting after the lead call-in member has started his or her presentation will be allowed to remain in the meeting as an

observer but will not be allowed to take part in the debate or the voting process. This will be made clear on the agenda for the meeting.

Decisions of the Scrutiny Committee on a call-in

- 1.37. If having considered the proposal contained in the request for call-in, Scrutiny Management Board supports the original decision it may be implemented with immediate effect.
- 1.38. If, having considered the request for call-in Scrutiny Management Board is concerned about the original decision, then the decision remains suspended and it will be referred back to the Decision-Taker for reconsideration, or, if the decision is deemed to be outside the Policy and Budget Framework refer the matter to full Council. (see Call in of Decisions outside the Budget & Policy Framework below). These meetings will take place as follows:-
 - 1.38.1. full Council - within 10 working days of the call-in meeting.
 - 1.38.2. Cabinet - at the next scheduled meeting of the Cabinet or a Cabinet meeting convened in accordance with the constitution.
 - 1.38.3. Individual Decision-Taker - within 3 working days of the call-in meeting.
- 1.39. Whether a call-in proposal is supported or not, members may come to agreement on any comments they wish to pass to the decision taker. The Chairman will sum up and clarify any points which member wish to pass to Cabinet. These will be reported to the Cabinet by the Scrutiny Management Board.
- 1.40. A decision can only be called in once. However, if the Decision Taker significantly alters the decision after considering recommendations from the relevant Scrutiny Committee the new decision will also be capable of being called-in.

Call in of decisions outside the Budget & Policy Framework

- 1.41. When a request for call-in has been received and the Scrutiny Management Board consider that the decision is, or if made, would be contrary to the Budget & Policy Framework then the Chair will seek the advice of the Chief Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer if that advice has not already been sought by those making the request for call-in.
- 1.42. If either officer advises that the decision is outside the Budget & Policy Framework then,
 - 1.42.1. If the decision has already been implemented then the relevant scrutiny committee will refer the advice of the Chief Finance Officer/ Monitoring Officer to Council for consideration along with a report from the Leader about the decision.
 - 1.42.2. If the decision has not been made or has been made but not yet implemented the relevant scrutiny committee will refer the (proposed) decision to Council who must consider the advice within 10 working days during which time no further action will be taken in respect of the decision or proposed decision.
- 1.43. Having considered the advice Council may:-
 - 1.43.1. endorse the decision of the Decision-Taker as falling within the existing Budget & Policy Framework;
 - 1.43.2. amend the relevant financial regulations or policy to encompass the decision of the Decision-Taker and agree the original decision with immediate effect; or
 - 1.43.3. Accept the decision of the Chief Finance Officer/ Monitoring Officer, agree no changes to the existing Budget and Policy Framework and require the Leader to re-consider the decision or proposed decision in accordance with the advice of the Chief Finance Officer and Monitoring Officer

- 1.43.4. If the advice is that the decision is within the Budget & Policy Framework then the report of the Chief Financial Officer/ Monitoring Officer and Leader will be reported back to the relevant scrutiny committee.

Procedural Rules

- 1.44. See [Council Rules](#) on Motions without notice, Points of Order, Personal Explanation and Conduct (except rule 14.1) (substituting the Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee for the [Mayor](#)) which apply to all scrutiny meetings.

Appointment of Chairman/ Vice-Chairman		
Scrutiny Assembly	Scrutiny Committees	Scrutiny Management Board
The Chairman of the Scrutiny Management Board is automatically the Chairman of the Scrutiny Assembly	Council (in year vacancies appointed by group leaders) Vice-Chairmen may be appointed by majority decision of the Committee.	Council (in year vacancies appointed by majority decision of the Committee)
Politically balanced		
No	Yes	
Membership		
All non-cabinet members and all co-opted members	8 and all co-opted members. The Mayor may not sit on a Scrutiny Committee. Joint Shropshire and Telford and Wrekin HOSC 3 elected members and 3 voting co-optees from each local authority. Other joint HOSC arrangements to be determined as agreed by Council. If requirement for political balance is waived by all participating authorities then the chair of the relevant Scrutiny Committee with Health Scrutiny powers will be the Telford and Wrekin	8

	representative on the Joint HOSC. If the requirement for political balance is not waived then the membership of the Joint HOSC will be appointed by the relevant Scrutiny Committee with Health Scrutiny powers.	
Quorum		
n/a	3 Elected Members The quorum for the Joint HOSC is set out in the Terms of Reference for this Committee in the Scrutiny Handbook .	3 elected members
Substitutes		
n/a	no	No
Co-optees		
Yes – but with no voting rights	Yes – but with no voting rights except:- Special Rules children & young people –4 co-optees with voting rights (in respect of educational matters only) (1 Church of England and 1 Roman Catholic diocesan representative and 2 parent governors) Joint HOSC 3 co-optees with voting rights as approved by Council.	Yes – but with no voting rights
Co-optees can be appointed for a fixed term or as a standing member – there is a 1 month notice period on either side. Members of one Scrutiny Committee can be co-opted to work with another Scrutiny Committee.		
Meetings		
As and when required	Meet approximately 6 times a year. Meetings may be	Meet approximately 6 times a year. Meetings may be formal public

	<p>formal public meetings, informal working group or sub-group meetings as necessary to deliver the work programme</p> <p>Joint Scrutiny Committees with other authorities can be established. The Members of the Joint HOSC with Shropshire is a sub-committee of the Health and Adult Care Scrutiny Committee.</p>	<p>meetings, informal working group or sub-group meetings as necessary to deliver the work programme</p>
Meetings held in public		
<p>Yes (subject to rules on exempt information and confidential information)</p>	<p>Yes (subject to rules on exempt information and confidential information)</p> <p>Informal working groups may be held in private but if so notes/ minutes of that meeting will be considered in a public in a future public meeting</p>	
Joint working/ working groups		
	<p>Scrutiny Committee(s) can hold joint meetings/ scrutiny reviews with one or more other Scrutiny Committees and establish working groups, sub groups, joint committees and joint sub committees where the Chairman/ Chairmen of the relevant Scrutiny Committee(s) agree that it is conducive to the efficient delivery of the scrutiny function. Where 2 Scrutiny Committees work jointly on an issue under scrutiny and the meeting is held as a formal public Committee meeting one Scrutiny Committee will be the lead Committee for this area of work.</p> <p>Working Groups are not formal Council meetings and do not have to meet in public or meet the political balance requirements as any findings/ recommendations are reported to the relevant Scrutiny Committee(s) for consideration.</p>	
Calling meetings		
<p>The Chairman may ask the Proper Officer to call a meeting.</p>	<p>A schedule of meetings is agreed by the Committee as required to deliver the work programme or the Chairman may ask the Proper Officer to call a meeting</p>	

Agenda items	
Agreed by the Chair of the Scrutiny Management Board	Agenda items are approved by the Scrutiny Committee Chairman as required to deliver the work programme agreed by the Scrutiny Committee.
Scrutiny Reports	
n/a	Scrutiny reports are sent to the Proper Officer for inclusion on the Cabinet agenda (if within the Budget and Policy Framework) and Council (if outside the Budget and Policy Framework).

Appeals Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council to decide on the following matters.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. To consider and deal with any appeals arising out of the Council's functions as a housing authority.
2. To hear and determine any appeal by an employee of the Council against the decision of dismissal taken in accordance with the disciplinary procedure (except for those dismissals reserved to a meeting of the full Council).
3. To hear and determine matters in relation to employee grievances.
4. To consider appeals against decisions relating to the refusal of free home transport.

PROCEDURE

5. The Committee will be conducted in accordance with the [Council's Committee Procedure Rules](#). NOTE- Separate procedures will apply when the committee is undertaking administrative or quasi-judicial functions to ensure a fair hearing.
6. Individual appeals should be heard by a panel of five members taken from the full membership with a quorum of three.

Audit Committee – Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council to oversee the Council's audit, governance (including risk management) and financial processes and to decide on the following matters.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

Internal Audit

1. The approval (but not direction) of, and monitoring of, progress against, the internal audit charter and plan.
2. Review summary internal audit reports and the main issues arising and seek assurance that action has been taken where necessary.
3. To be able to call senior officers and appropriate members to account for relevant issues within the remit of the Committee – governance (including information governance), internal audit, risk management, statement of accounts and external audit.
4. The Committee will not receive detailed information on investigations relating to individuals. The general governance principles and control issues may be discussed, in confidential session if applicable, at an appropriate time, to protect the identity of individuals and so as not to prejudice any action being taken by the Council.

External Audit

5. Review and agree the External Auditors annual plan, including the annual audit fee and receive regular update reports on progress.
6. To consider the reports of external auditor.
7. Meet privately with the external auditor as required.
8. Ensure that there are effective relationships between external and internal audit that the value of the combined internal and external audit process is maximised.

Governance

9. Consider the effectiveness of the Council's governance processes and their compliance with legislation and best practice including:
 - 9.1. the Council's Code of Corporate Governance;
 - 9.2. the Council's information security framework;
 - 9.3. receipt of the Caldicott Guardian's Annual Report
 - 9.4. oversight of commercial projects;
 - 9.5. the management of opportunities and risks; and
 - 9.6. other corporate governance arrangements.
10. Be responsible for the review and approval of the authority's Annual Governance Statement ensuring that it properly reflects the governance, control and risk environment and any actions required to improve it. Following approval, it should accompany the Accounts.

Treasury Management

11. To review and monitor the Council's Treasury Management arrangements including Treasury policies, procedures and the management of the associated risks and make recommendations to the Cabinet as appropriate.

Statement of Accounts

12. Review and approve the Statement of Accounts, external auditor's opinion and reports on them to members and monitor management action in response to the issues raised by external audit.

Fraud & Corruption

13. To approve the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy and to recommend its adoption by the Council, and to monitor its operation. The policy will be reviewed at least once every two years.
14. To approve the Speak Up Policy ('*whistle blowing*') and to recommend its adoption by the Council, and to monitor its operation. This policy will be reviewed at least once every two years.

Complaints

15. Recognising that Complaints/Compliments are a Cabinet function, the Committee should:-
16. Review the Annual Complaints Report and seek assurances that the Council is improving in response to complaints raised.

General

17. The meetings will follow the principles of scrutiny, i.e. no party whip will be applied and a constructive, evidence based approach will be used.
18. To ensure that adequate training is received by the members of the committee on the areas covered by these terms of reference.
19. To ensure that any sensitive or confidential information obtained as a result of membership of the Committee is treated as confidential.
20. Annually review their effectiveness and their terms of reference.

PROCEDURE

1. The Committee will be conducted in accordance with the Council's [Committee Procedure Rules](#).

Governance Committee – Terms of Reference, Functions, Powers and Duties (including the Hearings Sub Committee)

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to oversee the Council's Constitution and to act on behalf of the Council in dealing with the oversight of its governance, to ensure that good ethics and standards are upheld and to oversee the Council's member development strategy.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

THE COUNCIL CONSTITUTION

1. To receive reports from the Monitoring Officer about the operation of the Constitution.

Note-The Monitoring Officer (or the Head of Paid Service in the absence of a Monitoring Officer) has delegated power to monitor and review the operation of the Constitution, to make minor administrative amendments or make changes to reflect changes in law and report regularly to this committee on whether or not it is achieving its purpose or could be amended better to achieve its purpose.

2. To consider proposed changes to any part of the Constitution and, if appropriate, make recommendations to Council to change the Constitution.
3. To consider its terms of reference in so far as they relate to the Council Constitution annually at the first meeting after the Annual Council Meeting
4. The Council via the Governance Committee has delegated the following powers and functions to the Monitoring Officer in consultation with the Chairperson of the Committee
 - a. To amend the Constitution to correct minor administrative errors,
 - b. To amend the Constitution to update job titles
 - c. To amend the Constitution where legislative changes result in any section of the Constitution being in conflict with any relevant legislation

Provided that the Chairperson may decide for any proposed amendments as detailed in paragraphs a to c above that it be considered by the Governance Committee.

STANDARDS AND THE CODE OF CONDUCT

1. To promote and maintain high standards of conduct by members and co-opted members of the Council.
2. To support Town and Parish Councils within the Borough to promote and maintain high standards of conduct by members and co-opted members of the Council.
3. To recommend to Council the adoption of a code dealing with the conduct that is expected of members and co-opted members of the Authority.
4. To keep the [code of conduct](#) under review and recommend changes/ replacement to Council as appropriate.
5. To publicise the adoption, revision or replacement of the Council's [Code of Conduct](#).

6. To oversee the process for the recruitment of an Independent Person (and up to 2 reserves) and make recommendations to Council for their appointment.
7. To receive reports from the Monitoring Officer about:-
 - a. complaints;
 - b. the progress and outcome of investigations; and
 - c. the establishment and maintenance of the register of interests of members and co-opted members of the Borough and Town and Parish Councils within the Borough boundaries;
 - d. dispensations granted to members and co-opted members of the Council.

HEARINGS SUB COMMITTEE

1. To consider investigation reports in respect of [Code of Conduct](#) complaints that are referred to it by the [Monitoring Officer](#) and to report its findings to the Borough Council, Town or Parish Council, as appropriate for information.
2. Where a breach is found, to make decisions about sanctions as set out in the Council's arrangements for dealing with breaches of the Code of Conduct.
3. To consider applications for dispensations where:-
 - 3.1. The dispensation is in the interests of persons living in the Borough of Telford & Wrekin area; or
 - 3.2. It is otherwise appropriate to grant a dispensation.
4. The Governance Committee has delegated the following powers and functions to the [Monitoring Officer](#)
 - 1 The power to receive and make an initial assessment of formal Code of Conduct complaints and decide whether further action or investigation is required.
 - 2 The power to make arrangements for local settlement of complaints where the Monitoring Officer considers it appropriate including arranging mediation if required.
 - 3 The power to consider and grant dispensations to Members where:
 - i. The number of Members precluded from transacting the business is so great that it would impede the business of the Council, committee or Executive
 - ii. The political balance is affected to the extent that it could affect the outcome of a vote relating to the business

PROCEDURE

The Committee will be conducted in accordance with the Council's [Committee Procedure Rules](#). NOTE - Separate procedures will apply when the committee is undertaking administrative or quasi-judicial functions.

MEMBER DEVELOPMENT

1. To establish a comprehensive and robust Member Learning and Development process
2. To champion and encourage Member development and engage all Elected Members in the process
3. To champion and encourage the use of digital equipment amongst all Elected Members

4. To develop and implement a Member Development Strategy
5. To assist in the shaping and prioritising of member development activities including a comprehensive and robust induction
6. To ensure Member development and learning opportunities relate directly to Telford & Wrekin's Priorities
7. To assist in generating creative and innovative ideas for the advancement of the Member Development programme
8. To establish a mechanism to evaluate overall effectiveness of Member development
9. To identify financial resources required to deliver development needs
10. To encourage an effective member/officer working relationship

Personnel Committee and The Panel - Terms of Reference and Procedure

The Committee has the responsibility and delegated powers to act on behalf of the Council to deal with the Council's personnel functions (except those that are reserved to Council) and decide on the following matters.

NOTE: For the purposes of these rules Statutory Officer means the Head of Paid Services, the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Personnel Committee will:-

1. Agree, at a strategic level, issues relating to employees including terms and conditions and employee relations.
2. Duty to designate officer as the head of the authority's paid service, and to provide staff etc.
3. Duty to designate officer as the monitoring officer and to provide staff etc.
4. Duty to designate officer as the chief finance officer and to provide staff etc.
5. Advise upon corporate policies and procedures affecting some or all employees employed by the Council including nationally and locally negotiated terms and conditions of employment.
6. To consider and recommend to Council the Pay Policy Statement.
7. All functions relating to the local government pension scheme.
8. The invitation of Independent Persons to be considered for appointment to the Panel and the appointment of 2 Independent Persons to a Panel to advise full Council whether or not to approve a proposal to dismiss the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Financial Officer.
9. [Oversee the recruitment](#) of, and make recommendations to Council to confirm the appointment of the officer designated as Head of Paid Service.
10. [Oversee the recruitment](#) of Directors, and officers designated as the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Finance Officer.
11. [To consider Grievances of senior officers](#) including the officer designated as the Head of Paid Service (Appeals stage), Directors,
12. Consider whether or not to suspend any statutory officer to enable investigations into allegations to take place, to consider disciplinary actions against statutory officers prior to the submission to the Independent Person appointed to the Council and recommendation to full Council.
13. Consider whether or not to recommend to Council the [dismissal of the Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer](#).
14. Annually at the first meeting after the Annual Council Meeting consider its terms of reference.

PROCEDURE

The Committee will be conducted in accordance with the Council's [Committee Procedure Rules](#). NOTE - Separate procedures will apply when the committee is undertaking administrative or quasi-judicial functions.

THE PANEL

A Panel approved by Council in accordance with statutory requirements including 2 Independent Persons members for the purposes of giving advice, views or recommendations to full Council when [considering whether or not to approve the dismissal of the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer.](#)

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Panel will:-

1. To give advice, views or recommendations to full Council when considering whether or not to approve the dismissal of the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer.
2. When considering whether or not to give any advice views or recommendations and what advice views or recommendations to give the Panel shall have regard to the decision of the Personnel Committee and the hearing and background papers and the notes of any such hearing.
3. The Panel will convene a meeting that will take place within 7 days of being appointed and they will be supported by representatives from Human Resources and Legal Services (or appropriately qualified external advisers if circumstances make it more appropriate).
4. The Panel must be appointed at least 20 days before a meeting of full Council to consider whether or not to approve a proposal to dismiss the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer.

MEMBERSHIP

- ✓ Two Independent Persons as appointed by the Personnel Committee from time to time:-
- ✓ At least one Independent Person appointed by Council in accordance with the provisions of s28(7) of the Localism Act 2011 who is registered as a local government elector in the register of electors in Telford & Wrekin in accordance with the Representation of the People Acts – one of whom shall be appointed to be Chair of the Panel; and
- ✓ An Independent Person appointed by Council; and/ or
- ✓ An Independent Person who has been appointed by another authority or authorities

No allowances are payable for this role.

Oversight

This section details the rules that we use to govern our financial transactions and how members and officers should behave. It also details the rules governing the appointment and dismissal of officers

Policy Framework and Budget Procedure Rules

THE FRAMEWORK FOR CABINET DECISIONS

1. The Council will be responsible for the adoption of its budget and policy framework as set out in the [Leader and Cabinet Rules](#) section of this Constitution. Once a budget or a policy framework is in place, it will be the responsibility of the Leader and Cabinet Executive to implement it.

PROCESS FOR DEVELOPING THE FRAMEWORK

2. The Council is responsible for the adoption of the budget and policy framework. The process by which the budget and policy framework shall be developed is:
3. Before the end of December each year or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter the Leader and Cabinet Executive will publicise its policy and budget proposals, together with a timetable for taking final proposals to the Council and arrangements for consultation. There will be a minimum 4 week consultation period.
4. During the consultation period:
 - (a) the Leader and Cabinet Executive's proposals shall be referred to the relevant Scrutiny Committee for further consideration.
 - (b) a range of consultation activities will take place with the community and stakeholders so that they can feed their views into the process.
 - (c) it is the responsibility of Opposition Groups to plan their own work programme so that they are able to respond to the proposals within the consultation period.
5. Any budget proposals proposed by Opposition Groups must be presented to the relevant Scrutiny Committee and Chief Financial Officer prior to Cabinet presenting their proposals to Full Council. This may be during the consultation period.
6. Having considered the results of consultation and any reports of the Scrutiny Committee and Opposition Groups, the Cabinet, if it considers it appropriate, may amend its proposals.
7. The Cabinet will submit its final proposals to Council before the 11th March each year for adoption. It will also report to Council on how it has taken into account consultation feedback.
8. The Council will consider the proposals of the Leader and Cabinet Executive in accordance with its normal [rules of procedure](#).
9. The Council shall at that meeting make its final decision on the matter by way of recorded vote. The decision shall be made public.
10. Any other changes to the budget and policy framework are reserved to the Council.

DECISIONS OUTSIDE THE POLICY FRAMEWORK OR BUDGET

11. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 (virement) the Leader, Cabinet, other members of the Cabinet, and any officers, committees of the Council, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Cabinet functions may only take decisions which are in line with the budget and policy framework. If any of these bodies or persons wishes to make a decision which is contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by full Council, then that decision may only be taken by the Council, subject to 4 below.
12. If the Leader, Cabinet, other members of the Cabinet, and any officers, committees of the Council, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Cabinet functions want to make such a decision, they shall take advice from the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer as to whether the decision they want to make would be contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget. If the advice of those officers is that the decision would not be in line with the existing budget and/or policy framework, then the decision must be referred by that body or person to the Council for decision, unless the decision is a matter of urgency, in which case the provisions in paragraph 4 (urgent decisions outside the budget and policy framework) shall apply.

URGENT DECISIONS OUTSIDE POLICY FRAMEWORK OR BUDGET

13. The Leader, Cabinet, other members of the Cabinet, and any officers, committees of the Council, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Cabinet functions may take a decision which is contrary to the Council's policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by full Council if the decision is a matter of urgency. However, the decision may only be taken:
 - (a) if it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of the full Council; and
 - (b) if the Chairman of the appropriate Scrutiny Committee agrees that the decision needs to be taken as a matter of urgency.
14. The reasons why it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of full Council and the Chairman of the Scrutiny Committee's consent to the decision being taken as a matter of urgency must be noted on the record of the decision. In the absence of the Chairman of the Scrutiny Committee, the consent of the [Mayor](#), and in the absence of both, the Deputy Mayor will be sufficient.
15. Following the decision, the decision taker will provide a full report to the next available Council meeting explaining the decision, the reasons for it and why the decision was treated as a matter of urgency.

VIREMENT

16. Virement between budget heads is an integral and important feature of budgetary control. It allows service providers to adapt to service changes within Council policy. The details of virement can be found in Financial Procedures Rules in Part 3 of the Constitution.

CALL-IN OF DECISIONS OUTSIDE THE POLICY FRAMEWORK OR BUDGET

17. Where a Scrutiny Committee is of the opinion that a Leader and Cabinet Executive decision is, or if made would be, contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the Council's budget, then it shall seek advice from the Monitoring Officer and Chief Financial Officer.
18. In respect of functions which are the responsibility of the Leader and Cabinet Executive, the Monitoring Officer's report and Chief Financial Officer's report shall be submitted to the decision-taker with a copy to every member of the Council. Regardless of whether the decision is delegated or not, the decision-taker must meet to decide what action to take in respect of the Monitoring Officer's and the Chief Financial Officer's reports and to prepare a report to Council in the event that the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer conclude that the decision was a departure, and to the Scrutiny Committee if the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer conclude that the decision was not a departure.
19. If the decision has yet to be made, or has been made but not yet implemented, and the advice from the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer is that the decision is or would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, the Scrutiny Committee may refer the matter to Council. In such cases, no further action will be taken in respect of the decision or its implementation until the Council has met and considered the matter. The Council shall meet within 10 working days of the request by the Scrutiny Committee. At the meeting it will receive a report of the decision or proposals and the advice of the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer. The Council may either:
 - (a) endorse a decision or proposal of the decision taker as falling within the existing budget and policy framework. In this case no further action is required, save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
 - (b) amend the Council's financial regulations, budget or policy concerned to encompass the decision or proposal of the decision taker and agree to the decision with immediate effect. In this case, no further action is required save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
 - (c) where the Council accepts that the decision or proposal is contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, and does not amend the existing framework to accommodate it, require the decision-taker to reconsider the matter in accordance with the advice of the Monitoring Officer/Chief Financial Officer.

Financial Regulations

Index

1.	Status of Financial Regulations	81
2.	Responsibilities	82
3.	Financial Planning	83
4.	Accounting Systems, Financial Records and Returns	84
5.	Financial Management and Control – Revenue	84
6.	Financial Management and Control – Capital	87
7.	Taxation and Leasing.....	88
8.	Authorised Levels and Controlled Stationery	89
9.	Internal Audit.....	90
10.	Risk Management	93
11.	Information Security	94
12.	Public Accountability – Responsibilities.	94
13.	Purchasing Arrangements.	95
	Works/Goods/Services	95
	Requisitions, Authorisation, Goods Received, Payments	95
14.	Corporate Credit Cards and the Government Procurement Card (GPC)	96
15.	Income and debtors	97
16.	Banking Arrangements	98
17.	Payments to Employees	98
18.	Imprests	99
19.	Insurance	100
20.	Security and Control of Assets.....	100
21.	Inventories	101
22.	Land and Buildings	102
23.	Treasury Management.....	102
24.	Unofficial and Voluntary Funds	102

1. Status of Financial Regulations

- 1.1 Financial Regulations are part of the Council's control environment providing a framework for managing the authority's financial affairs and contributing to good corporate governance, internal control and the management of risks.
- 1.2 The Financial Regulations apply to all officers and members of the Council and anyone acting on behalf of the Council. They also apply to any partnerships or bodies that the Council is a member of and for which the Council is the accountable body. Where the Council is not the accountable body then the lead Council officer is responsible for ensuring propriety and proper processes are followed so that the Council's reputation is not at risk.
- 1.3 It is the responsibility of Directors to ensure that all staff in their service areas are aware of their responsibilities according to the Financial Regulations and comply with them.
- 1.4 Specific positions and/or officers are named in the regulations and it is their responsibility to ensure compliance. However, named officers can delegate their authority to another appropriate officer as long as this delegation has been recorded.

- 1.5 Where the Leader and Cabinet Executive have been named in Regulations it will be their responsibility to ensure compliance. The Leader and Cabinet Executive can delegate such responsibility to one of its Cabinet members as set out in the Constitution.
- 1.6 All members and officers have a general responsibility for taking reasonable action to provide for the security of the assets under their control, and for ensuring that the use of these resources is legal, is properly authorised and provides value for money.
- 1.7 Financial Regulations are set out in self-contained sections, each covering a specific area of control. Each section provides a contact point for further information or clarification. Where appropriate the Regulations are supported by detailed procedure notes which can be accessed on the intranet.
- 1.8 These Financial Regulations cover all areas of Council activity with the exception of schools which have their own set of regulations as part of the Local Management of schools (LMS) Scheme.
- 1.9 Failure to comply with Financial Regulations, or procedures issued under them, may lead to disciplinary action for employees and an investigation by the Chief Financial Officer. For Members any issues will be investigated by the Monitoring Officer.

2. Responsibilities

- 2.1 Section 151 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 1972 places a duty on the Council to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs, including the appointment of a Chief Finance Officer.
- 2.2 Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act (LGFA) 1988 requires the Chief Financial Officer to report to the Council if the authority, one of its committees, the Leader and Cabinet Executive or one of its officers:
 - Has made – or is about to make – a decision which has or would result in unlawful expenditure;
 - Has taken, or is about to take, an unlawful action which has or would result in a loss or deficiency to the authority; or
 - Is about to make an unlawful entry in the Council's accounts.

Section 114 of the LGFA 1988 also requires the Chief Financial Officer to nominate a properly qualified member of staff to deputise, should the Chief Financial Officer be unable to perform the duties under Section 114 personally.

* The Council – means the full Council who provide the political and strategic direction of the authority. They approve the policies of the authority, including relevant strategies and the budget.

* The Leader and Cabinet Executive – means the Leader of the Council and the Cabinet members, who propose to Council policy and budget strategies.

* Chief Financial Officer (CFO) Responsibilities (s151/s114) – these have been allocated to the Director: Finance & Human Resources and include:

- provision of financial advice for service delivery, strategic planning and policy making across the authority;
- provision of advice on the optimum use of available resources on the management of capital and revenue budgets;
- provision of financial management information;
- preparation of statutory and other accounts, associated grant claims and supporting records;
- provision of an effective internal audit function and assistance to management in providing safe and efficient financial arrangements;
- provision of effective financial management systems and procedures
- provision of effective income collection and payments systems;
- advising on treasury, investment and cash-flow management; and
- advising on the safe custody of assets and insurance.

* The Director Finance & Human Resources has delegated responsibility under the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 to maintain an adequate and effective Internal Audit service.

* Senior Management Team (SMT) (Chief Executive, Executive Directors and Directors) are responsible for ensuring that Directors provide services that meet the Council's overall policy objectives. This includes ensuring compliance by Directors with the Council's governance arrangements including Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules.

* The Chief Executive is responsible for leading on corporate governance issues throughout the Council.

* The Finance Managers will act as deputy Section 151 Officer.

* Directors are responsible for ensuring the delivery of services by their respective Delivery Units. This includes ensuring compliance by Delivery Managers with Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules within their service areas.

* Delivery Managers (this definition includes Service Delivery Managers, Group Managers and/or Team Leader with budget and staff responsibilities) are responsible for the day to day provision of services and the management of the associated budget. This includes ensuring that all staff comply with Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules in performance of their duties.

2.3 Financial Training

2.3.1 CFO and Monitoring Officer (MO) to provide relevant training that is sufficient to enable Executive members and appropriate officers to fulfil their respective roles (recognising the resource constraints on finance/service area staff and members) in respect to:

- Financial planning and management;
- Information governance and information security; and
- Governance and fraud prevention.

3. Financial Planning

3.1 The Council is responsible for approving the budget, various plans and policies, which will be proposed by the Leader and Cabinet Executive. This will include the policy framework, the budget (including the capital programme) and the Council Plan. See [Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules](#) within this Constitution.

3.2 Service & Financial Planning Strategy

The CFO shall, within the general direction of the Leader and Cabinet Executive produce a draft Service & Financial Planning Strategy taking into account the projected resources available.

CONTACT: Director – Finance & Human Resources

4. Accounting Systems, Financial Records and Returns

4.1 Proper accounting records are one of the ways in which the Council discharges its responsibility for stewardship of public resources. The Council has a statutory responsibility to prepare annual accounts which are subject to internal and external audit.

4.2 The CFO should ensure that there is a proper retention policy for financial documents which all officers must follow.

4.3 The CFO is responsible for determining the accounting systems and procedures adopted by the Council. No variations shall be made to accounting records and procedures without the written agreement of the CFO. In particular Directors should confer with the CFO before introducing or amending any books, forms, records, administrative procedures or computerised systems used in conjunction with accounting for cash, income, expenditure, stores and financial transactions generally.

4.4 Directors are responsible for ensuring the completion and submission of Grant applications and financial returns. The Chief Financial Officer/Chief Executive/Audit, IG & Insurance SDM should have adequate notice to request appropriate explanations or information as may be required prior to signing and the AD forwarding to the relevant government department or agency.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

5. Financial Management and Control – Revenue

5.1 Preparation and Approval of Budget

5.1.1 The Council will approve the overall spending plans of the Council.

5.1.2 The revenue estimates shall be determined by the CFO in consultation with Senior Management Team within the general guidelines of the Leader and Cabinet Executive and relevant professional requirements. Estimates shall be prepared annually before the start of the financial year and revised, if the CFO considers appropriate, during the course of the year.

5.1.3 Once the Council's budget for the year has been approved the Directors and Delivery Managers can authorise expenditure within the limits agreed subject to the separate rules on virement.

5.1.5 The Delivery Managers must exercise financial control including monitoring income and expenditure on a regular basis. Once approved, responsibility for budgets rests with the relevant Delivery Manager and Director.

5.2 Budgetary Control

5.2.1 The corporate finance information system determined by the CFO is the Council's prime accounting record. It provides the mechanism for Directors and Delivery Managers to monitor and control their budgets.

5.2.2 Directors and Delivery Managers are required to monitor their budgets regularly during the year and take immediate action as necessary. If it is considered that a particular budget head requires increasing, virement must be sought before any overspending occurs (see Virement section). Under no circumstances should expenditure be incurred without appropriate provision being put in place first.

5.2.3 Regular financial updates will be taken to the Leader and Cabinet Executive.

5.2.4 Generally all Council budgets are prepared on a cash limited (outturn) price base. This means that no supplementary estimates will be provided for inflation or other increases once budgets have been approved, except in exceptional circumstances.

5.2.5 All reports to Senior Management Team (SMT) or Members must be passed to Finance to identify any financial implications and should be made available to those staff in reasonable time before due for submission.

5.3 Supplementary Estimates

5.3.1 The Council sets budgets for gross expenditure and income in the context of a cash limit. No additional expenditure or commitments are permitted once the budget has been approved without prior approval from the relevant Director and CFO. In exceptional circumstances this may not be possible and if this is the case, a report should be taken to Full Council outlining the reasons and seeking approval for additional spend and funding.

5.4 Grants

5.4.1 Applications for grant bids must be approved and be considered by Senior Officers, as detailed below, to ensure they align with the Council's key priorities and that any financial implications, such as a requirement for match funding, are identified:

1. Where the value is £10,000 or less approval should be given by the relevant Director

2. Where the value exceeds £10,000 but is less than £50,000 approval should be by SMT
3. Where the value exceeds £50,000 the relevant Cabinet Member and Director should give approval

In all cases, grant bids must be approved by the relevant Finance Manager prior to submission.

- 5.4.2 Acceptance of grant terms must also be approved by the relevant Director and a Finance Manager.
- 5.4.3 All grant claims must be certified by a Finance Manager subject to the conditions of the grant awarding body. In addition where certification is required by Internal Audit adequate notice should be given to enable this work to be undertaken.
- 5.4.4 Directors are responsible for ensuring adequate records, financial and otherwise, have been maintained for all externally funded schemes subject to audit by the European Commission or grant awarding bodies.

5.5 Virement

5.5.1 Virement between budget heads is an integral and important feature of budgetary control. It provides Senior Managers with the flexibility to adapt expenditure patterns which they consider appropriate in meeting changing locally determined service needs and objectives consistent with Council policy.

5.5.2 Virement may be necessary for several reasons. For example:

- unforeseen cost increases,
- demand for a particular service, in line with existing policies, exceeding estimates,
- a local requirement to provide a different service from that anticipated when the budget was set, or
- utilising efficiency or other savings.

5.5.3 Except where allowed under the scheme of virement only the Council can approve changes to the budget it has previously agreed.

5.5.4 Approval is required where there is a proposed change to the use of budgets in terms of services being delivered, subject to the limits set out in the table below,

Limit	Approved By	
Virements less than £50,000	Service Delivery Manager and Finance Manager	All virements must 1. be within the overall policy framework; 2. not involve an increasing commitment in future years, which
Virements £50,000 or more but less than £250,000	Cabinet	

Over £250,000	Full Council	cannot be contained within existing approved budget allocations
---------------	--------------	---

- 5.5.5 Directors/Service Delivery Managers should notify the relevant Finance Manager of all proposed virements in their area so that the correct approvals are gained and the budget and financial system are updated.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

5.6 Reserves & Balances and the Robustness of Estimates

- 5.6.1 The budget report will contain a comment by the CFO (Chief Financial Officer) on the robustness of the estimates and the adequacy of reserves, in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2003 and CIPFA guidance. The CFO must also be satisfied that the decisions taken on balances and reserves represent proper stewardship of public funds.
- 5.6.2 Specifically, the budget report will include a statement on the adequacy of general reserves and provisions for the forthcoming year, linked to the medium term financial strategy.
- 5.6.3 An annual review of earmarked reserves will be undertaken as part of the budget preparation process and a statement will be presented to Council alongside the budget report.
- 5.6.4 The level and purpose of reserves and balances held must be clearly defined and justified by Directors. Further regular reviews should be undertaken to ensure continuing relevance and adequacy.
- 5.6.5 There is no statutory minimum level of reserves required. This will be a matter of local judgement determined by the CFO but taking into account relevant national guidance.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

6. Financial Management and Control – Capital

- 6.1 Capital expenditure involves acquiring or enhancing fixed assets with a long-term value to the authority, such as land, buildings and major items of plant and equipment or vehicles. Capital assets shape the way services are delivered for the long-term and create financial commitments for the future in the form of financing costs and revenue running costs. Capital resources can only be used to fund capital expenditure, unless a specific capital direction has been granted by the Secretary of State.
- 6.2 The Council will comply with the requirements of CIPFA’s Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities and will set and monitor a range of Prudential Indicators accordingly to ensure that borrowing is affordable, prudent and sustainable.
- 6.3 The Council will determine the capital programme for the Authority after considering:

overall Corporate Priorities, the Council's Asset Management Plan, the Transport Asset Management Plan, the Capital Strategy; availability of funding; affordability and ongoing revenue implications.

- 6.4 The capital programme shall focus on the medium term service & financial planning period; the total cost and phasing of each approved scheme shall be identified along with the proposed source(s) of funding. The overall Service & Financial Planning Strategy will reflect the revenue implications of the capital programme.
- 6.5 The CFO shall determine the method of funding for each capital scheme within the context of the various capital resources available.
- 6.6 All proposed investments should be subject to a financial appraisal which takes into account the full costs of using the capital resources.
- 6.7 The CFO shall ensure that an effective monitoring system is in place during the year to control capital expenditure and funding. Delivery Managers are responsible for the delivery of capital projects. Directors are responsible for notifying the CFO if it seems likely that there will be a significant variation in spending on a scheme and any changes to budgeted capital receipts.
- 6.8 Virements, can be approved by those designated below, subject to the limits shown, if there is no significant impact on the delivery of individual elements of the capital programme and/or on the overall capital strategy.
 - (a) Up to £50,000 (LIMIT G) – CFO in consultation with the relevant Director
 - (b) Over £50,000 up to £250,000 (LIMIT K) – Leader and Cabinet Executive approval required
 - (c) Over £250,000 (LIMIT R) – full Council.

6.9 Supplementary Capital Estimates

Any changes to the capital programme, including new capital approvals, must be approved by Full Council.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

7. Taxation and Leasing

Taxation

- 7.1 Like all organisations, the Council is responsible for ensuring its tax affairs are in order. Tax issues are often very complex and the penalties for incorrectly accounting for tax are severe. It is therefore very important for all officers and members to be aware of their roles and responsibilities.
- 7.2 It is the responsibility of Directors to ensure compliance with all tax regulations relating to their Delivery Units. This will include Income Tax, National Insurance, V.A.T. and tax accounted for under C.I.S. If in doubt, Directors should consult with the CFO. Delivery

Units will be liable for any costs, including any penalties and interest charged for incorrect tax treatment.

- 7.3 Each year the Council has to demonstrate that it has not breached the partially exempt VAT threshold. If the threshold is exceeded there are significant financial implications for the Council which include having to repay VAT previously claimed back from Revenues & Customs. It is therefore important that the tax implications of business decisions are fully understood and Directors and Delivery Managers must ensure that taxation is considered as part of their everyday operations and in particular when service changes are proposed.
- 7.4 Directors and Service Delivery Managers must check the employment status of anyone engaged in their Service Area to ensure that tax is correctly calculated. This is particularly relevant to self-employed consultants or “contractors”. Where an individual is deemed to be an employee of the Council they must be paid through payroll.
- 7.5 All officers have a responsibility to ensure that tax is correctly accounted for so that the risk of financial penalty is minimised and tax paid to Revenues & Customs is correct.
- 7.6 The Council’s Taxation Officer will provide guidance in relation to taxation.

Leasing

- 7.6 Leasing is a method of financing the acquisition of certain types of capital assets and allows the cost to be spread over several financial years through annual rentals. It is a specialised area of finance with complex legal and financial agreements. Leasing arrangements may only therefore, be entered into by the CFO or his designated officer. Normal contract procedures should be followed in relation to leasing arrangements.
- 7.7 Detailed guidance on leasing issues is incorporated within specific procedure notes on the Intranet.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

8. Authorised Levels and Controlled Stationery

- 8.1 The CFO will set (and review in consultation with the Monitoring officer) authorisation levels for officers in respect to expenditure. The current levels are:-

What	Who	Limits
Authorising Orders and invoices	Requisitioners	Up to £100
	Team Leaders/Group Managers/Specialists	
	SDMs	£100 - £19,999
	SDM plus Director	£20,000 - £49,999
	Director plus Exec	£50,000 - £99,999
	Director/CE or another specified	Over £100,000

Authorising use of the imprest account	CFO	All
Travel and subsistence claims Timesheets and Overtime Claims	Team Leader/Group Managers and below	SDM
	SDM	Director
	Director	Exec Director
	Executive Director	Chief Executive
	Chief Executive	Monitoring Officer CFO
	Members	Monitoring Officer CFO

8.2 All cheques and other controlled stationery, including receipt books, invoices, and Electronic Fund Transfer (E.F.T.) forms may only be ordered by the CFO or an authorised representative who shall make proper arrangements for their safekeeping.

8.3 Only authorised signatories may commit the Council to expenditure, including electronically, in line with relevant procedure notes by:

- Authorising Orders & Supplier Invoices
- Certifying expenses claims
- Authorising petty cash purchase
- Certifying timesheets and overtime claims
- Signing and awarding contracts (see also Section 7, Contract Procedure Rules)
- Over certain limits more than one officer should be involved in the authorising process.

8.4 Directors are responsible for informing the CFO of any changes to authorised signatories and the responsibilities of officers.

CONTACT:

For authorised signatories: Finance Officers.

For controlled stationery: Print & Post Team.

9. Internal Audit

9.1 The Chief Financial Officer (CFO) under section 114 of the LGFA 1988 and the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 has a statutory responsibility for the overall financial administration of the Council's affairs. Section 5(1) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, says that the authority "*A relevant authority must undertake an effective internal audit to evaluate the effectiveness of its risk management, control and governance processes, taking into account public sector internal auditing standards or guidance*". The Chief Financial Officer shall, therefore, in accordance with relevant legislation arrange for a continuous and current internal audit of all areas of Council activities.

9.2 The relevant Internal Audit Standard setters for Local Government are CIPFA and they have endorsed the UK Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (The Public Sector Internal Audit Standards are based on the mandatory elements of the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) International Professional Practices Framework. Internal Audit will

operate to these Standards and any other relevant guidance. The definition of Internal Auditing within the Standards is:

Internal Auditing is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve an organisation's operations. It helps an organisation accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

- 9.3 As the definition outlines Internal Audit has a key role to play in independently reviewing the effectiveness of the Council's entire control environment in respect to the processes for governance, risk management and control. It contributes an objective opinion to the Council's Annual Governance Statement.
- 9.4 The existence of a continuous internal audit service does not in any way diminish the responsibility of SMT for the delivery of priorities and Directors for the management of the Delivery Units under their control and their responsibilities in respect to risk management and the systems of internal control.
- 9.5 The Internal Audit, Information Governance & Insurance Services SDM is the Council's Chief Audit Executive as defined under the Standards and is the Chief Internal Auditor as defined in CIPFA's Statement on the Role of the Chief Internal Auditor who reports to the CFO and should ensure that Internal Audit remains independent in its planning and operation. The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM should be responsible for maintaining periodic audit plans which have due regard to the key priorities and associated risks of the authority, the objectives and risks for each service area in delivering their services and the requirements of the external auditor. The plan will deliver work to provide reasonable assurance to the Council based on the resources available. The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM must report to the s151 officer or the Audit Committee if there are insufficient resources or limitations in the scope of their work to provide reasonable assurance or a service consistent with the definition of Internal Audit in paragraph 9.2.
- 9.6 **It is the responsibility of Audit & IG to review, evaluate and report**
- upon the soundness and adequacy of financial and other records and the processes for governance, risk management and control within the Council to provide their assurance for the Annual Governance Statement;
 - the extent to which the Council's assets and interests are accounted for and safeguarded from losses of all kinds arising from:
 - fraud and other offences
 - waste and inefficient administration, poor value for money or other cause
 - the suitability and reliability of financial and other management data developed within the organisation.
 - The soundness and adequacy of the data quality systems operating to collect and report on performance information
- 9.7 **The Chief Finance Officer's authorised Audit & IG representatives shall be empowered to:**

- enter at all reasonable times any Council premises or land.
- have access to all Council and partner records (includes business e-mail and internet records), documentation and correspondence relating to any financial and/or other transactions or other business of the Council, its employees or members, as considered necessary by the CFO, MO or Audit, IG & Insurance SDM.
- have access to records belonging to third parties such as contractors or partners when required.
- require and receive such explanations as are regarded necessary concerning any matter under examination from any employee, member, partner or third party.
- require any employee or member of the Council or any partner/third party to account for cash, stores or any other Council property which is under his/her control or possession on behalf of the Council.

9.8 All work carried out shall have due regard for the requirements of the access to information legislation (e.g. Data Protection Act 1998, Freedom of Information Act 2000, etc.) and the Human Rights Act 1998, together with any other relevant legislation current at the time of the audit.

9.9 Delivery Managers should agree the draft report and indicate the actions they propose within one month of receipt of the draft report. Directors and Delivery Managers are responsible for implementing the agreed recommendations within Audit & IG reports within an appropriate timescale.

9.10 Failure to implement statutory, policy or financial regulation recommendations within the agreed timetables may be referred to the Chief Finance Officer and the appropriate members, following consultation with the appropriate Director.

9.11 Internal Audit has specific fraud related responsibilities which are set out in the corporate Anti-Fraud & Corruption Policy. It is the duty of any Officer or Member to follow the corporate Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy. Any officer or member who suspects that an irregularity involving cash, materials or any other property of the Council may have occurred must inform the Director or report the matter directly to the Audit, IG & Insurance SDM or Section 151 Officer. Confidentiality, wherever possible, will be respected in any dealings on such matters. The Section 151 Officer shall report to the Chief Executive, the MO, the relevant Director, Executive Director and Cabinet or a specific member of the Cabinet and the Leader, if appropriate, any matter of a significant nature.

9.12 Any decision to refer a matter as outlined in paragraph 9.11 to the Police is to be taken by the Audit, IG & Insurance SDM after informing the Council's Section 151 Officer or their representative and the MO. Where a Member is involved the Chief Executive, MO and where appropriate, the External Auditor, will be consulted. Where Police advice is sought but it is not intended that any criminal prosecution shall take place, the Audit, IG & Insurance SDM shall ensure that the anonymity of the individual(s) concerned shall be maintained at all times.

- 9.13 Internal Audit will define and manage consultancy assignments as set out in the PSIAS.
- 9.14 The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM reports to the Audit Committee as defined in their terms of reference. This includes the following information:
- a) the Internal Audit plan and Charter;
 - b) quarterly reports summarising the internal audit work undertaken and any key findings; and
 - c) an Annual Report which provides Internal Audit assurance for the Annual Governance Statement.
- 9.15 The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM, MO and CFO have the authority to report, as appropriate, on any matter, without fear or favour, to all levels of the Council. This can include reporting directly to the Chief Executive, Leader or any Cabinet Executive (including the lead Member for Governance), Chairman of the Audit Committee, SMT, the Monitoring Officer or the Council's External Auditors.

CONTACT: Audit, IG & Insurance SDM

10 Risk Management

- 10.1 The Leader of the Council is the lead member for Governance for the Council, including risk management.
- 10.2 The Chief Executive is the lead officer in respect to Governance which incorporates risk management. The Chief Executive is responsible for the development, co-ordination and maintenance of the Council's Risk management processes which form part of the Service Planning process. However it is the responsibility of all employees and members to ensure that the Council's risks are properly managed.
- 10.3 SMT will:
- (a) regularly review the Council's strategic risks
 - (b) report to the Cabinet on an exception basis when significant risk management issues arise
 - (c) keep the Cabinet Member for Council Finance & Service Delivery updated on their reviews of strategic risks.
- 10.4 The Leader and Cabinet Executive will:
- (a) receive the exception reports on significant risk management issues arising during the year; and
 - (b) agree the Annual Governance Statement.
- 10.5 The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM will keep the Audit Committee informed of any issues arising from the risk management activities of the Council and exception reports presented to Cabinet. This will enable the Audit Committee to independently review the Council's risk management processes as set out in their terms of reference.
- 10.6 SMT is responsible for the management of risks within the services, projects and priorities that they lead. Directors are also responsible for ensuring that a proper risk

assessment is undertaken for all new activities, projects, changes to services or partnership arrangements and that where required controls are implemented or revised to manage these new/revised risks.

10.7 Each Director submitting a report to the Leader and Cabinet Executive, the Council or one of the Council's committees must ensure that any opportunities or risks arising from the proposed action or decision are clearly included in the impact assessment contained in the report.

11. Information Security

11.1 The MO is the Council's designated Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO) and is responsible for ensuring that there is a proper information governance framework in place.

11.2 The SIRO is responsible for approving all Information Sharing agreements.

11.3 SMT is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Council's Information Governance framework.

11.4 Directors are the owners of the information within their service areas and this information encompasses information stored on computers, transmitted across networks including the internet, printed out or written down or spoken in conversation.

11.5 SMT must ensure compliance with the Corporate Information Security Policy to ensure:

1. Confidentiality of information
2. Integrity of information
3. Availability of information
4. Proper retention of information
5. All software installed is appropriate for business use and is properly licensed.

11.6 Directors must ensure appropriate Data Protection Registrations are in place for their service areas. This includes compliance with the regulation of information relating to individuals including obtaining, holding, using and the disclosure of individual's information.

CONTACT: Audit, IG & Insurance SDM

12. Public Accountability – Responsibilities.

12.1 Members and officers have a Code of Conduct and rules on Gifts and Hospitality which they must comply with.

12.2 Members and officers must not:

- Accept any bribe or personal inducement in connection with council business.
- Use Council property, assets, materials or information for other than the purposes of Council business.
- Subordinate their duty to the Council to their private interest or put themselves in a position where their duty and private interests conflict.

12.3 All members and officers must adhere to the Council's Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy and report any suspected irregularities to the CFO.

12.4 SMT – the Chief Executive, Executive Directors and Directors are responsible for leading and demonstrating good governance and ensuring that the Council's Governance Statement is a true reflection of the Council's governance arrangements.

13. Purchasing Arrangements.

General:

13.1 These Financial Regulations should be considered in conjunction with the relevant parts of Contract Procedure Rules relating to contracts. Directors must ensure that any purchasing contracts comply with Contract Procedure Rules, related guidance and, statutory requirements.

Financial Thresholds & Limits

13.2 All contracts must adhere to the contract thresholds set out in the Contract Procedure Rules in Conducting a Purchase.

Works/Goods/Services

Requisitions, Authorisation, Goods Received, Payments

13.3 Every officer and member of the Council has a responsibility to declare any links or personal interests which they may have with purchasers or suppliers and/or contractors if they are engaged in contractual or purchasing decisions on behalf of the Council. Officers should complete a Declarations of Interest Form and submit this to the Director or relevant Executive Director as soon as they become aware of such an interest. Members are responsible for amending their own entries in the Register of Interests held by Member Services as soon as they become aware of such an interest.

13.4 Official Orders are to be issued only by officers authorised by Directors. Authorised officers are responsible for authorising orders within their control and in particular for ensuring that the expenditure is necessary, legal and within the approved estimates or covered by a special financial provision.

13.5 The CFO should be notified of all officers authorised by Directors to authorise official orders.

13.6 Official orders shall be issued for all work, goods or services to be supplied to the Council; this must be in the form of an electronic order generated by the approved Corporate Procurement System, unless the Government Procurement card is used (see section 14 below). Authorising officers must be able to demonstrate that the work, goods or services are required in order to provide Council Services. Orders should not be raised for supplies of utilities, periodic payments such as rent or rates, or for purchases made through imprest accounts. When ordering from an individual their status must be confirmed using the HMRC Employment Status Indicator and recorded on the financial system.

- 13.7 Telephone orders may be used in exceptional circumstances but when this happens they must be confirmed using an electronic emergency order.
- 13.8 All orders must be governed by the Authority's standard terms and conditions; these must not be varied without the prior approval of the Director: Policy & Governance.
- 13.9 Official orders must not be raised for any personal or private purchases, nor should personal or private use be made of Council contracts.
- 13.10 Directors and Service Delivery Managers shall separate the responsibilities for raising requisitions, authorisation of requisitions and receipt of goods, so that 2 different officers are involved.
- 13.11 Goods and services should be checked on receipt to ensure they are in accordance with the order and a Goods Receipt Note raised on the Financial Management System. Discrepancies should be dealt with as agreed procedures.
- 13.12 All payments, apart from the authorised use of imprest accounts (see Financial Regulation 18); due from Service Delivery Units and chargeable against their budgets shall be made in such manner as outlined by the CFO. Apart from payments from cheque imprest accounts the normal method of payment of money due from the Council shall be by BACS or other instrument drawn on the Council's bank account by the CFO. The use of direct debit and credit shall require the prior agreement of the CFO.
- 13.13 All invoices will be received by the Purchase Ledger team unless otherwise agreed. Once received the invoices will be scanned into the system and matched to the order and goods received note, where they exist. Mismatches will be resolved as per the agreed procedures.
- 13.14 Payments to construction contractors on account of contracts shall be made only on a certificate issued by a relevant member of SMT or other officer or external consultant nominated in writing for this purpose. This certificate shall show the total amount of the contract, the value of the work executed to date, retention money, amount paid to date and the amount now certified.
- 13.15 Any interest charged to the Council in respect of late payment under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998 will be passed on to the Delivery Unit that ordered the goods/services.
- 13.16 The Audit, IG & Insurance SDM and Employment Services Manager shall examine accounts to the extent considered necessary and shall be entitled to make such enquiries and to receive such explanations as may be required.
- 13.17 Detailed guidance on Requisitions, authorisation, orders, good received notes and payments can be found within specific procedure notes on the Intranet.

CONTACT: Procurement & Brokerage Manager or Employment Services Manager

14. Corporate Credit Cards and the Government Procurement Card (GPC)

14.1 Usage is restricted to the following

- Corporate Credit Cards: The Leader and Directors may have corporate credit cards. The CFO also has a card which can be used by other Council officers following strict guidance and authorisation procedures.
- Government Procurement-Cards – as part of the process operated by the Procurement Team.

14.2 Corporate Credit Cards: there are strict guidelines and procedures associated with the use of corporate credit cards which clearly state card holder responsibilities and allowed expenditure. The cardholder is responsible to account for all expenditure that is incurred on their card. Expenditure must be for business purposes only and VAT receipts must be provided for each transaction. There are set limits for expenditure against the Corporate Credit Card Account which must not be exceeded. The CFO will approve any additional cardholders.

14.3 GPC – the GPC process is in place to enable purchases by telephone, face-to-face or via the internet to streamline the procurement of low value, high volume transactions. Users will be authorised by their Service Delivery Manager and the process controlled by the GPC coordinator in the Corporate Procurement Team. Each card will have set limits for expenditure which must not be exceeded. Each user and their manager receives specific guidance on usage and their responsibilities. The GPC process negates the need for a traditional order; instead the user maintains a monthly log of expenditure, which is validated against the statement issued by the supplying bank at the end of each accounting period. The cardholder is responsible for all expenditure on their card and the essential monthly reconciliation, which is set out in an acceptable use policy. The account will be settled by Direct Debit on a monthly basis. The GPC card spend will be published on the Council's website on a monthly basis.

CONTACT:

**Corporate Finance for further advice and guidance on the Corporate Credit Cards
Procurement for further advice on the Government Procurement Cards**

15. Income and debtors

- 15.1 ADs and SDMs must ensure that all income due to the Council is identified, collected, receipted (and recorded and securely retained prior to banking) and properly banked. They should, wherever possible seek pre-payment for goods and services; otherwise income collection should be by the most cost effective procedures.
- 15.2 AD's and SDM's are responsible for ensuring that there are proper refund procedures and that appropriate approval is recorded.
- 15.3 ADs and SDMs must monitor outstanding debt on a regular basis and, as far as possible, ensure transparent separation between those responsible for the identification of debt and those responsible for its collection.

- 15.4 The Council does not accept the discharge of a debt other than by payment in full other than in respect of write-offs, as below:-

What	Who
Value up to the level of Revenues Court costs - £80	R&B Team Leader
Revenues Court Costs to £999.99	Revenues Group Manager
£1,000 to £9,999.99	Revenues SDM
£10,000 to £24,999.99	AD – Finance & HR
Where the debtor has been declared insolvent or bankrupt and all monies due in dividend has been received or, if the debtor is a company where it has ceased trading or is insolvent	AD – Finance & HR
A debt of more than £25,000 which is not subject to insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings	Leader/Cabinet

- 15.4 Money held on behalf of the Council shall not be used to cash cheques for members, employees or third parties.
- 15.5 All income over £100,000 coming in to the Council must be notified by the AD/ SDM to the CFO as must contracts and leases that involve the receipt of such sums.
- 15.6 ADs will review charges made for services provided within their service delivery areas at least annually.

CONTACT: CFO

16. Banking Arrangements

- 16.1 All arrangements with the Council's bankers must be made or approved by the CFO who shall be authorised to operate such bank accounts, including giro bank accounts as required.
- 16.2 Cheques drawn on the Council's banking account shall bear the facsimile signature of the CFO or be signed by him/her or such other identified senior officers as he/she may from time to time designate in writing.
- 16.3 The CFO shall maintain a list of identified senior officers who may on his/her behalf give instructions to the Council's banker and countersign cheques. These designated senior officers must countersign cheques for amounts of £50,000 or more (LIMIT G).
- 16.4 Standing order and direct debit payments may only be established by the CFO or such other identified senior officers as he/she may from time to time designate in writing.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

17. Payments to Employees

- 17.1 The Council's Pay Policy Statement must be adhered to in respect to all payments to employees.

- 17.2 ADs must ensure that the CFO is notified of all matters affecting the payment of employees and members as soon as possible after there has been a change made that will affect any employee/member.
- 17.3 Any pay records shall be in a form agreed by the CFO.
- 17.4 No payment will be made to a person deemed to be an employee other than through the normal payroll procedure. AD's and SDM's should confirm before engagement the employment status of self-employed consultants or "contractors" and clarify their payment mechanism with the CFO. Office Holders should also be engaged through payroll as they are subject to PAYE.
- 17.5 All claims (travel, subsistence, overtime, additional hours etc.) should be submitted within 3 months.
- 17.6 There are special rules on foreign travel available separately.

CONTACT: Employment Services Manager or Human Resources Manager

18. Imprests

- 18.1 The CFO in consultation with appropriate Directors may make imprest advances to officers for the purposes of paying minor items of expenditure and any other items as may be approved by him/her.
- 18.2 The CFO reserves the right to withdraw imprest facilities from officers if it is deemed that they are being used inappropriately, the expenditure limit is exceeded, or the facility is rarely used.
- 18.3 The accounts should be maintained on an imprest basis using standard Council imprest stationery and recording procedures for this purpose. All officers should maintain a record of their receipts and payments in a form and manner prescribed by the CFO.
- 18.4 No income received on behalf of the Council may be paid into an imprest account but must be banked or paid into the Council as in section 15 of these regulations.
- 18.5 The imprest account should be continually kept in balance and records submitted as required by the CFO at regular intervals for examination and the reimbursement of expenditure.
- 18.6 The officer responsible for an imprest account shall, if requested, give the CFO a certificate confirming the amount held. Upon leaving the Council or at the request of the CFO the responsible officer shall repay to the Council the balance of the imprest held.
- 18.7 Cheque imprest accounts should not be allowed to go overdrawn. The Delivery Unit concerned will be responsible for all bank charges, interest payments and administration charges if this occurs as a result of failure to submit reimbursement claims or if they are submitted too late in order that timely processing can take place.

- 18.8 Imprest should not be used to pay or reimburse employees, or to purchase items from which they will benefit.
- 18.9 Detailed guidance on Imprest and Petty Cash Accounts is incorporated within specific procedure notes which are included on the Intranet.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

19. Insurance

- 19.1 The MO will be responsible for the Council's insurance. Only the officer identified by the MO may obtain insurance cover on behalf of the Council.
- 19.2 Directors are responsible for ensuring that all new activities or assets that may introduce an insurable risk to the Council are notified to the Insurance Manager.
- 19.3 Directors must assess the risks associated with their services and notify the **Audit and Governance Lead Manager** of any changes to risk exposure.
- 19.4 As soon as officers are aware of any loss, liability or damage-causing event that may give rise to a claim of any kind against the Council they must notify the **Audit and Governance Lead Manager** who will take the appropriate action to safeguard the Council's position.
- 19.5 Appropriate officers will co-operate at all times with the investigations of the **Audit and Governance Lead Manager** into any claims and will supply all information upon request. It is imperative that officers comply with the timescales for investigating claims. Failure could directly affect the authority's ability to defend a claim or could result in financial penalties being imposed on the authority/Delivery Unit.
- 19.6 The appropriate officer will make an annual declaration of any claims or events likely to give rise to a claim not yet reported to the **Chief Executive**.
- 19.7 It is the responsibility of the Delivery Manager to ensure that all third parties using the Council's buildings are appropriately insured and that Contractors employed by the Council hold appropriate and valid insurance.
- 19.8 The **Chief Executive** will ensure that the CFO is regularly briefed on actual or pending insurance claims and in any event will notify the CFO of actual or pending claims when the potential liability is £50,000 or more.

CONTACT: Audit and Governance Lead Manager

20. Security and Control of Assets

20.1 Stocks and Stores

- 20.1.1 Directors are responsible for determining an efficient stock holding policy to ensure stock levels are not in excess of normal requirements.

- 20.1.2 The Director shall supply the CFO with such information relating to stores with a value exceeding £1,000 as may be required for the accounting, costing and financial records of the Council.
- 20.1.3 Directors shall ensure periodic test examinations of stocks and shall ensure that all stocks are checked at least twice a year, and that a return of stocks in hand at the 31st March is certified.
- 20.1.4 After each stock check a return should be completed indicating any differences between actual and recorded stock. Where, after thorough investigation, differences cannot be reconciled, then the necessary adjustment should be made to the stores accounts. Adjustments to the accounts should be clearly identified and appropriately authorised. Copies of all adjustments should be available for inspection by Audit Services. If the adjustments account exceeds £10,000 (LIMIT B) in any year, the CFO shall report the circumstances to the lead member on the Cabinet responsible for finance and enterprise, together with explanations for the surplus/deficit.
- 20.1.5 Directors should ensure that any material surpluses or obsolete stock are disposed of in line with agreed Council procedure. All disposals should be recorded and the records should be available for inspection.

21. Inventories

- 21.1 Inventories shall be maintained by all Delivery Units of all Council assets, including ICT (see 21.2.2). The CFO shall define the extent to which the assets of the Council shall be recorded and the form in which inventories shall be kept.
- 21.2 A corporate inventory for all ICT assets shall be maintained by the Director: Communities, Customer & Commercial Services and as such all items will be clearly identified and labelled. Delivery Managers should not arrange relocation or disposal without appropriate notification to the Director: Communities, Customer & Commercial Services.
- 21.3 All leased equipment should be clearly identified and labelled. The labelling should indicate that the item should not be sold (as it does not belong to the authority).
- 21.4 The Council's assets shall not be removed from Council premises except in accordance with the ordinary course of the Council's business unless specifically approved by the Director. Council property shall only be used for the Council's purposes unless specific instructions are issued by the appropriate Director. The Director shall be responsible for ensuring that any such agreements are recorded. Attractive and portable items such as computers, cameras, TVs, video recorders and playback/recording equipment should be identified with security markings as belonging to the Council.
- 21.5 All disposals will be in line with agreed Council procedures and E.U. directives. In addition, special procedures are in place to deal with the disposal of leased equipment – any queries should be referred to the appropriate Finance Manager.
- 21.6 Service Delivery Managers are responsible for carrying out an inventory check at least once a year and ensuring that all items are accounted for. All discrepancies must be reported to their Finance Manager.

21.7 Detailed guidance on Inventories and Disposal of Assets is incorporated within specific procedure notes which are included on the Intranet.

22. Land and Buildings

22.1 The Director: Housing, Employment & Infrastructure shall be responsible for the Asset Management Plan and maintain or make arrangements for the maintenance of a terrier of all properties owned or rented by the Council.

22.2 The terrier should record:

- the date of acquisition or appropriation
- Council authority
- the holding Board
- purpose for which held
- location, extent and plan reference
- purchasing details
- particulars of nature of interest and rent payable
- particulars of tenancies granted

CONTACTS

**Stocks and Stores, Appropriate Finance Manager Inventories, Audit, IG & Insurance
SDM**

Land and Buildings, Director: Housing, Employment & Infrastructure

23. Treasury Management

23.1 The CFO shall arrange all borrowing of monies, and make all arrangements concerning the investment or utilisation of capital monies or other funds.

23.2 In exercising the function, the CFO should comply with the contents of CIPFA's 'Code for Treasury Management in Local Authorities'.

23.3 The Council shall adopt a Treasury Policy Statement and an annual Treasury Management Strategy. The responsibility for their implementation and monitoring will be delegated to the Leader and Cabinet Executive.

23.4 The CFO shall report (at least half yearly) to the Audit Committee on the activities of the Treasury Management function and on the use of delegated Treasury Management powers.

23.5 The Audit Committee through their terms of reference (rather than the Budget & Finance Scrutiny Committee) will scrutinise the Councils Treasury management arrangements as set out in best practice guidance. The CFO will provide appropriate information to enable them to fulfil this role.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

24. Unofficial and Voluntary Funds

- 24.1 An unofficial or voluntary fund is defined as any fund, other than an official fund for the Council, which is controlled wholly or in part by an officer by reason of his or her employment by the Council.
- 24.2 Staff should seek approval from the appropriate Director before establishing an unofficial fund.
- 24.3 The Director shall maintain a register of all such funds. The register will include the following details for each fund:
- The name of the 'Responsible Officer', as defined in the procedure notes on Voluntary and Unofficial Funds, responsible for the day to day running of the fund;
 - The accounting period (which should generally be 1st April to 31st March);
 - Bank account details; and
 - Cheque signatories.
- 24.4 Directors shall ensure that all such funds are audited by suitably qualified auditors and are submitted within 6 months of the end of the accounting period to the Council and any other parties (i.e. clients, sponsors, charitable bodies) with an interest in the fund.
- 24.5 The CFO reserves the right to inspect all documentation relating to unofficial funds and seeks such explanations that are necessary to ensure they are being appropriately managed.

CONTACT: Corporate & Capital Finance Manager

APPENDIX A

Financial Limits

As financial limits require amending from time to time the limits itemised in the various regulations are referenced to this appendix. When amendments are actioned they will take the place of the amounts currently included in the detailed regulations.

Limit Reference	£
A	5,000
B	10,000
C	25,000
D	5,001 to 10,000
E	10,001 to 24,999
F	25,000 or over
G	50,000
H	75,000
J	100,000
K	250,000
L	500,000
M	Over 100,000
N	200,000
P	Over 200,000
Q	100,000 to 250,000
R	Over 250,000
S	Statutory Threshold
T	Statutory Threshold

The Contract Procedure Rules

The Local Government Act 2000 requires the Constitution to include rules, regulations and procedures relating to the Authority’s procurement process. The rules are contained within this document. There is also a considerable amount of guidance and templates that underpin and facilitate these rules. Links to this guidance are shown as underlined [blue narrative](#)

Contents

1.	Purpose.....	106
2.	Scope.....	106
3.	Legal and Statutory Requirements.....	106
4.	Responsibilities	107
5.	General Requirements.....	108
6.	Key Decisions	109
7.	Contract Classification and Forms of Contract.....	109
8.	In House Provision and Corporate Contracts.....	110
9.	Frameworks	110
10.	Joint and Collaborative Procurement and Schemes financed partly or wholly by another Public Sector Organisation,	110
11.	Appointing Experts and Consultants,	110
12.	eProcurement	111
13.	Supporting the Economy and advertising,.....	111
14.	ICT Facilities & Services,	111
15.	Leasing Arrangements,	111
16.	Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006, ...	111
17.	Grants	112
18.	Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and Service Level Agreements (SLA),	112
19.	Parent Company Guarantee and Bonds,	112
20.	Keeping Records,	112
21.	Signing Contracts.....	113
22.	Contract management.....	113
23.	Contract Variations or Amendments	113
24.	Exemptions and Exceptions to the Contract Procedure Rules.....	114
25.	Sale of Services, Asset Disposal and Trading	115

Guidance Documents

1. [Guidance to the Contract Procedure Rules](#)
2. [Procurement Flow Chart](#)
3. [Guidance for Health and wellbeing, care, education and Support](#)
4. [Additional procurement guidance for Construction](#)
5. [Grant Decision Guide](#)
6. [Social Value Guide](#)

1 Purpose

- 1.1 The aims of the Contract Procedure Rules (“the Rules”) are to:
 - 1.1.1 achieve value for money
 - 1.1.2 ensure compliance with all legal requirements
 - 1.1.3 ensure transparency, openness, non-discrimination and fair competition
 - 1.1.4 support the Council’s corporate aims, values, priorities and good governance
 - 1.1.5 protect officers
 - 1.1.6 demonstrate probity, consistency, accountability and integrity
 - 1.1.7 assist in time management and planning for procurement
- 1.2 The Rules are supported by Guidance. Officers should have due regard to this Guidance when planning and carrying out any activity as detailed below.

2 Scope

- 2.1 The Rules apply to all contracts with outside organisations, or people, including agreements with or on behalf of other public sector organisations & partner agencies, where there is an agreement to supply goods, works or services, in return for money or payments in kind, whether that agreement is formal or informal. This includes:
 - 2.1.1 purchasing of all goods and services or works
 - 2.1.2 loan or leasing arrangements
 - 2.1.3 instruction of outside experts or consultants under contracts for services
 - 2.1.4 tenders for sub-contracts
 - 2.1.5 grants and external funding arrangements
 - 2.1.6 Sale of services, goods and assets
- 2.2 These Contract Procedure Rules do not apply to contracts of employment or contracts relating to interests in land.

3 Legal and Statutory Requirements

- 3.1 The Council is obliged by virtue of section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972 to make contract procedure rules to ensure competition and regulate the procurement process.
- 3.2 Every contract whether made by, or on behalf of, the Council must comply with the relevant statutory requirements.
- 3.3 Contracts must also comply with the Council’s Financial Regulations and protect the Councils’ interests fully.
- 3.4 The risks of non-compliance with are significant and include awards of damages, a fine for the authority and contracts being cancelled. A breach of these Rules could constitute a disciplinary matter.

3.5 Where there is a conflict between the Rules and any statutory requirements then the statutory requirements will apply.

4 **Responsibilities**

4.1 Every officer and member of the Council has a responsibility to declare any links or personal interests which they may have with purchasers or suppliers and/or contractors if they are engaged in contractual or purchasing decisions on behalf of the Council. Officers should complete a [Declaration of Interest Form](#) and submit this to the Director or relevant Executive Director as soon as they become aware of such an interest. Members are responsible for amending their own entries in the Register of Interests held by the Democracy Team as soon as they become aware of such an interest.

Designation	Responsibilities
Executive Directors, Directors and Associate Director	<p>Ensure that their teams comply with these Rules.</p> <p>Ensure that key strategic procurement projects are properly resourced and have legal, financial, procurement and, where necessary, HR input at the outset.</p> <p>Ensure that schemes of delegation are obtained as required.</p>
Service Delivery Managers or equivalent	<p>Ensure that officers with sufficient training, experience and knowledge of the Rules carry out procurement.</p> <p>Ensure that resources are available to allow compliance with the Rules.</p> <p>Ensure contracts are signed at the appropriate level in accordance with the Finance Regulations and the Rules</p> <p>Appoint a Procurement Champion for their Service Delivery Area.</p> <p>Attend Auctions to bid for items providing that funding is in accordance with approved budgetary estimates.</p> <p>Enter into leasing arrangements on behalf of the Council.</p>
Officers	<p>Comply with these Rules, Financial Regulations, and the Code of Conduct for employees and with all legislation.</p> <p>Ensure they and any team members they are responsible for are suitably trained before they procure.</p> <p>Ensure that any agents, consultants and contractual partners acting on their behalf also comply with the Rules.</p> <p>Maintain an audit trail of all authorities given and decisions made to show how the Rules have been complied with in a fair and transparent process.</p> <p>Involve Procurement and Legal Services at the earliest opportunity and at all necessary stages of the procurement</p> <p>Store all documents in electronic form, including any correspondence in a restricted shared drive or eTeam site.</p>
Third Parties	<p>Must comply with the Rules where applicable and appropriate and Officers instructing third parties to procure contracts on the Council's behalf must supply them with a copy</p> <p>Officers and third parties must ensure that any Conflict of Interest is considered and avoided in the first instance or declared to the appropriate Director using the Declaration of Interest Form. Legal advice must be obtained by Officers</p>

Designation	Responsibilities
	where any conflict has the potential to impact on a contractual relationship.

5 **General Requirements**

5.1 **The Public Services (Social Value) Act 2012**

5.1.1 The Act requires public bodies in England and Wales to consider:

- how what is proposed to be procured might improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the relevant area, and
- how, in conducting the process of procurement, it might act with a view to securing that improvement.

5.1.2 Officers should be mindful that there may be a legal requirement for other impact assessments to be undertaken. In this respect, Corporate Procurement should be consulted who will advise based on the procurement that you are undertaking.

The Act must be considered at the pre – procurement stage of all contracts for services.

For further information please refer to the [Social Value Guide](#) guidance.

5.2 **Equalities**

5.2.1 The general equality duty, set out in the Equality Act 2010, requires Councils to have due regard to the need to:

5.2.2 eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other conduct prohibited by the act

5.2.3 advance equality of opportunity between people who share a [Protected Characteristic](#) and those who do not and

5.2.4 foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.

5.3 The Council must consider the impact the procurement outcome may have on the people who live and work in their area, with regard to any protected characteristic.

5.4 If the procurement:

5.4.2 may have a high negative impact,

5.4.3 had a previous impact assessment that identified a high negative impact,

5.4.4 impacts on a large number of people, or,

5.4.5 deals with particularly sensitive issues

You may need to carry out an Impact Assessment at the planning stage of your procurement. Further guidance can be found on the [Assessing Impact](#) page of the Council's intranet.

6 Key Decisions

- 6.1 Officers must consider whether the decision to procure is a [Key decision](#) and if so ensure that details are entered onto the [Notice of Key Decision](#) in good time for a decision to be properly made.
- 6.2 Where the procurement is a key decision, the Officer must obtain evidence of the key decision being approved such as the minutes from the relevant cabinet meeting, and store this for completeness with the tender and contract documentation.

7 Contract Classification and Forms of Contract

- 7.1 Officers should consider which type of contract they are procuring:-
- 7.1.1 A contract for works, including [construction and engineering](#)
- 7.1.2 A contract for services or
- 7.1.3 A contract for goods
- 7.2 If the procurement is for a “mixed” contract then the predominant purpose will prevail. The appropriate terms and conditions for that type of contract must be used as detailed below.
- 7.3 The Council's Terms and Conditions must be used for all tenders and contracts and the Council must avoid entering into contracts under provider's/contractor's terms and conditions.
- 7.4 On occasion, there may be a requirement for a specialised service which brings with it a need for non-standard Terms and Conditions. In this case the Terms and Condition must always be discussed with Procurement Team in advance and approved prior to any tender issue and contract award.
- 7.5 Officers should ensure that any Terms and Conditions indicated by use of a regional or national framework do not differ significantly the Council's own Terms and Conditions and if in doubt should have these reviewed by the Legal team.
- 7.6 Officers must consider the total value of the contract at the outset (see [guidance to contract procedure rules](#)) and follow the prescribed route below using the [Procurement flow chart](#) for guidance.

Total Value	Action
Under £10,000	Achieve best value through informal quotes
Between £10,001 and statutory procurement threshold	Request for quotes obtained through the eTendering system
Over statutory procurement threshold	Formal Tender Using eTendering system

7.7 For all works procurement, the following will apply

Total Value	Action
Under £10,000	Direct contract or single quotation with supplier. If the opportunity is a Disabled Facilities Grant this must be advertised via the biT Team's DPS
Between £10,001 and £800,000	Use the biT team's Minor Works DPS if available. If not available or not

	appropriate then follow requirements for non-construction contracts above.
Over £800,000	Use the biT team's Major Works DPS if available. If not available or not appropriate then advertise via eTendering system.

8 In House Provision and Corporate Contracts

- 8.1 Officers must check if there is an option to access current in-house Services for example Facilities Management, Cleaning Services, Catering Services, Professional Services and Maintenance for Building and Construction, Communications, Energy Management, Training. Use of an in house resource should offer better overall value.
- 8.2 Officers must also check if there is an option to access an existing [Corporate Contract](#) Where a suitable Corporate Contract exists this must be used unless there is a justifiable reason not to. A list of corporate contracts can be found on the Procurement Intranet page.

9 Frameworks and Dynamic Purchasing Systems (“DPS’s”)

- 9.1 Officers must ensure that they follow the rules in the framework or DPS which set out how individual contracts can be awarded. This may be direct award in relation to Frameworks if prices are provided but more often this will involve a further procurement activity, referred to as a mini or further competition. Officers must ensure that the cost quality evaluation criteria used as part of the initial framework award is used to select suppliers through further competition but relevant extra sub criteria can be added. Officers must also check that all terms and conditions of the framework comply with and compliment the Council's own values and priorities.
- 9.2 Authority to establish a new framework agreement or DPS (as opposed to ordering from a framework or DPS) must be agreed by the relevant Director.
- 9.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information

10 Joint and Collaborative Procurement and Schemes financed partly or wholly by another Public Sector Organisation,

- 10.1 Where the Council acts as a Lead Authority to let contracts on behalf of a consortium of public sector bodies, these Rules must be complied with and all records kept by the Council's nominated officer.
- 10.2 Officers leading or participating in multi-agency schemes where the key decision process applies must obtain approval from the CFO prior to committing the Council to participate in the scheme.
- 10.3 Officers leading multi-agency schemes must ensure that partnership working agreements are in place before procurement activity for the scheme begins or the contract is let.
- 10.4 Purchasing of goods, services or works which are being funded by another party may require specific procurement rules to be followed in addition to these rules.
- 10.5 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information .

11 Appointing Experts and Consultants,

- 11.1 A [Use of Consultants](#) Business Case must be completed for any procurement of a consultant or expert where the total value of their services will exceed £500.
- 11.2 Specific Council [Consultant terms and conditions](#) must be used for the appointment of a consultant. It is essential that an appointed Consultant has suitable Professional

Indemnity Insurance and certificates should be checked before any contract commences and on an ongoing basis until all advice is completed.

11.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information .

12 eProcurement

12.1 The Council's eTendering system must be used for all procurement activity over £10,000 unless otherwise agreed with Corporate Procurement. This will ensure a robust audit trail and is a cost saving to both the Council and potential suppliers. Full details on how this can be used are available via the Procurement intranet page.

12.2 Prior approval must be obtained from the Director: Policy & Governance if you wish to procure without using the Council's eTendering system.

12.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information .

13 Supporting the Economy and advertising,

13.1 All requirements over £10,000 must be advertised via the Council's eTendering System. Officers can advertise requirements below £10,000 if they feel that it may be of benefit, both for the Borough and the Council.

13.2 The Procurement Team will manage advertising of the requirement through social media and the Council's internet page.

13.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information.

14 ICT Facilities & Services,

14.1 Regardless of value, all purchases of ICT hardware, software, licenses, systems, services, or works must be through, or with the agreement of, the ICT team for the purposes of system integration, monitoring compliance with corporate standards and obtaining of Best Value. The ICT team should be consulted at the earliest stage when considering any IT related project or solution.

14.2 The requirement must initially be logged with the ICT Service Desk by the Service Area that requires it. The ICT Service Desk will then take appropriate action to make the purchase or provide stakeholder input to an ICT Project Mandate, the specification and project plan.

14.3 ICT will also support negotiations regarding annual maintenance charges and system upgrades.

15 Leasing Arrangements,

15.1 Leasing is a method of financing the acquisition of certain types of capital assets and allows the cost to be spread over several financial years through annual rentals. It is a specialised area of finance with complex legal and financial agreements. Leasing arrangements may only therefore, be entered into by the Director or his designated officer.

15.2 Please see the [Financial Regulations](#) for further information.

16 Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006,

16.1 Where a contract is to be re-procured and TUPE may apply, the contract manager must write to the existing supplier and request TUPE information to be supplied via a [TUPE template](#) well in advance of the tendering exercise commencing.

16.2 Officers must ensure that sufficient time is built into the procurement so that the costs and implications can be shared with potential bidders through standard TUPE provision within the tender documents.

16.3 The contract terms and conditions for any new service contract must contain an up to date TUPE clause to ensure that future TUPE details are shared well before any subsequent retendering.

16.4 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information.

17 Grants

17.1 Officers shall confirm with their Finance Manager that the monies that they wish to issue to a third party can be done so in the form of a grant. If the monies to be issued have been received into the Council as a grant initially the terms of the grant should be referenced in the legal agreement to the final recipient.

17.2 Officers must adhere to the approvals limits as detailed in section 8.1 of the Financial Regulations and use the [Grant Conditions](#) document when issuing a grant.

17.3 The Officer is responsible for recording the grant on the Grant register held on the Procurement e-team site.

17.4 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information .

18 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and Service Level Agreements (SLA),

18.1 SLAs and MOUs can only be used following agreement with Legal services

18.2 All Directors have authority to sign a MOU or a SLA provided that legal approval has been given.

18.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information.

19 Parent Company Guarantee and Bonds,

19.1 A performance bond or adequate security will be required where:

19.1.1 the nature and length of the contract is such that the risk of failure is sufficiently high; or

19.1.2 the estimated cost of re-establishing a service if the contract fails is

19.1.3 relatively high; or

19.1.4 the financial and technical standing of the contractor is such that the risk of the failure is sufficiently high.

19.2 The amount of the bond will be 10% of the total contract value unless otherwise agreed by the Director of Finance & Human Resources.

20 Keeping Records and Updating Contracts Register,

20.1 Each Service Area must keep proper electronic records of:

20.1.1 the different stages of the tendering process including all the quotes and letters received, and notes of phone calls and meetings about selecting suppliers in addition to all information already held on the eTendering system

20.1.2 the awarding of the contract.

20.1.3 any information provided to tenderers or contractors.

20.1.4 any decisions made, together with the reasons for those decisions.

20.1.5 any exemptions granted to the number of quotes/tenders sought.

20.1.6 Officers must keep all procurement documents for specific periods of time as laid down in the [Council's Corporate Retention and Disposal Scheme \(CRDS\)](#).

20.1.7 all contracts over £10,000 must to be passed to the Procurement Team.

20.1.8 original Sealed contracts must be stored in Legal Service's deeds room

20.1.9 Officers must complete all information required on the Council's [Contracts Register](#) following award of the contract

21 **Signing Contracts**

21.1 All contracts must be signed by an authorised officer as set out below:

Contract Value	Executed By
Up to £19,999	Team Leader or equivalent One signature is required
Up to £49,999	One signature required Service Delivery Manager or equivalent.
£50,000 to £499,999	One signature required Executive Director, Director or Associate Director or any officer authorised by one of them.
£500,000 and above	KEY DECISION Contracts must be sealed by the Director: Policy & Governance or their authorised representative instead of being signed. Authority to seal the contract must be provided in writing to Legal Services by an Executive Director or Director

22 **Contract management**

22.1 Once awarded, all contracts over £10,000 must be recorded on the Council's [Contract Monitoring Document](#). This document provides the data source for the Council's externally published Contracts Register.

22.2 The Contract Monitoring Document must be updated after each contract monitoring meeting and any savings resulting from the meetings reported through to the Procurement team for recording.

22.3 See [guidance to contract procedure rules](#) for further information.

23 **Contract Variations or Amendments**

23.2 Officers can enter into extensions or variations provided;

23.2.1 there is provision within the contract to extend (and this has not already been utilised to its full extent)

23.2.2 the provision is within scope and does not constitute a material change

23.2.3 the budget has been confirmed in writing

23.2.4 the variation is in accordance with any statutory requirements

23.3 Standard [contract variation documentation](#) is to be used to enact the changes of the extension or variation. If the contract to be varied was sealed then a [deed of variation](#) is required.

23.4 Once signed or sealed, a copy of the variation should be sent to the Procurement team for scanning and filing in the Deed Room linked to the original contract to enable change control.

23.5 Legal advice must be sought if proposed changes may amount to a significant or material change such as the new requirement not being related to any part of the

original advertisement or a value change but it is unlikely this will be permissible.

24 Exemptions and Exceptions to the Contract Procedure Rules

24.2 Contracts that may be exempt from the application of the regulations and the Rules are:

- 24.2.1 Contracts relating solely to the acquisition or disposal of an interest in land and buildings
- 24.2.2 Call-offs under framework agreements and dynamic purchasing systems, providing compliant with statutory requirements
- 24.2.3 transactions conducted by the Director of Finance & Human Resources in respect of dealing in the money market
- 24.2.4 in the cases of Social Care contracts for an individual, when there is immediate risk to an Individual's health or wellbeing
- 24.2.5 In the case of Social Care contracts where a change to a provider is not in the interests or needs of an Individual and such change would be detrimental to the Individual's outcomes
- 24.2.6 In the case of Social Care contracts where an out of Borough placement is required to facilitate personal choice.
- 24.2.7 where goods, services or execution of works are obtainable only from one source or contractor and there is no reasonably satisfactory alternative from a weak market
- 24.2.8 In the case of circumstances beyond the Council's control requiring emergency Works, Supplies or Services when the best value for money option to remedy will apply as a temporary solution.

24.3 Exceptions to the Rules may be:

- 24.3.1 by the direction of the Council or (in relation to Cabinet functions) the Cabinet. The report to Council/Cabinet must clearly state the reasons why the exception is requested and the alternative contract letting method to be used to ensure best value.
- 24.3.2 there is a case for urgent decisions outside the budget or policy framework ;
- 24.3.3 compatibility issues such that procurement from another source would be uneconomic given the investment in previous infrastructure;
- 24.3.4 a waiver of the rules would be in the interests of the efficient management of the service;
- 24.3.5 where there is a legal requirement to contract with a particular supplier.
- 24.3.6 Where tendering has resulted in insufficient competition (i.e. only 1 supplier) after two attempts at open competitive tender.

Where an Officer seeks an exemption or exception to the rules they must complete a [Waiver Request Form](#) and this will be considered by the Monitoring Officer.

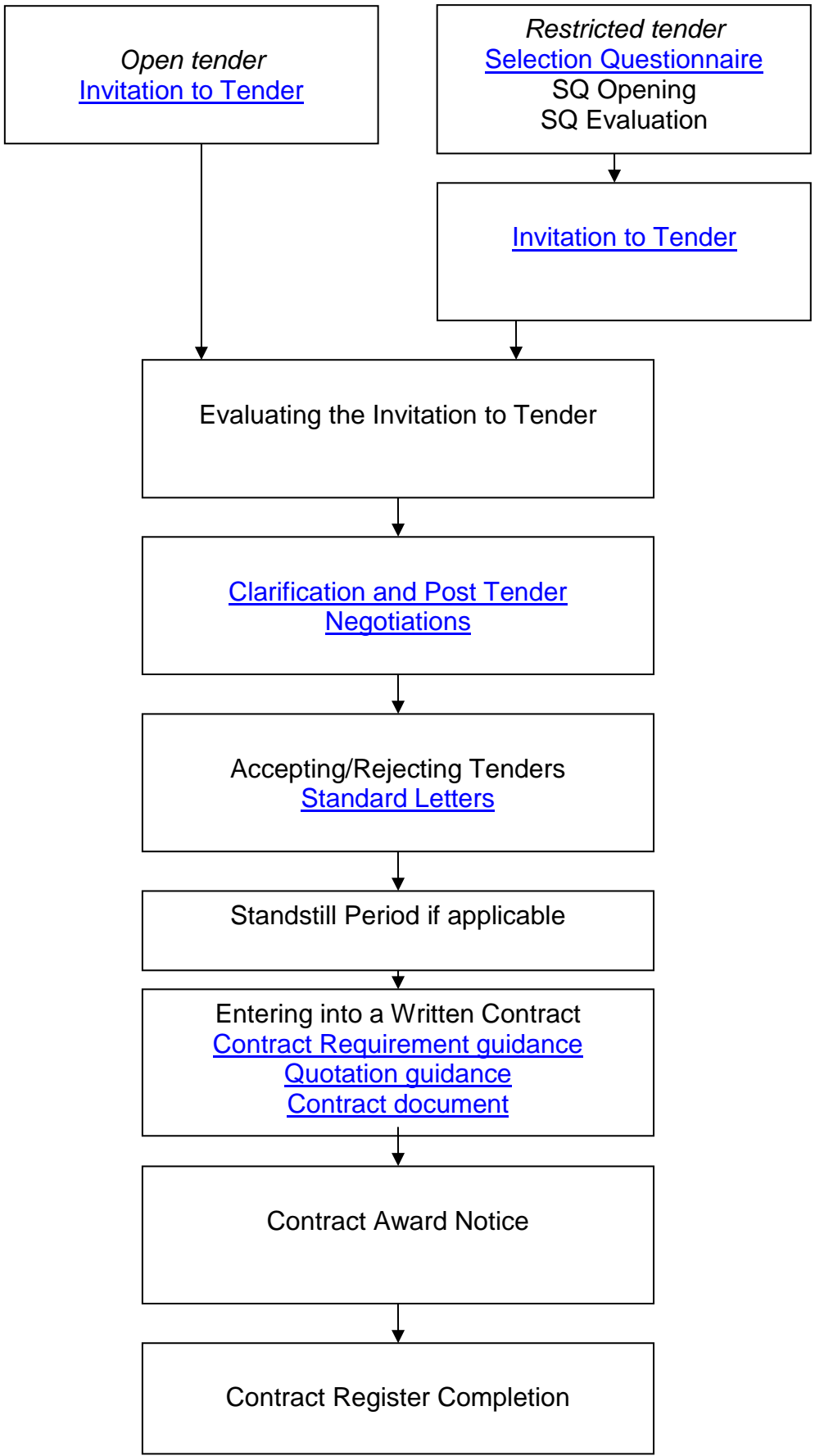
Any such review should include consultation with the Chief Finance Officer (or his/her nominated deputy) and reference to the section of the Rules for which an exemption is being sought. The Monitoring Officer has delegated powers to decide to approve, refuse or refer the request to the Cabinet (for the Cabinet to determine as set out at section 24.2 above).

- 24.4 Other than in exceptional circumstances Waivers will not be granted where poor time management and planning have resulted in insufficient time to carry out a compliant process.
- 24.5 No waivers can be granted for requirements which contravene any statutory requirements

- 24.6 Agreed waivers will be recorded by the Procurement Team on the Council's waiver register.
- 24.7 All exemption decisions must be kept by the originating officer along with the contract/quotation documents in accordance with the Council's Retention and Disposal Policy.

25 Sale of Services, Asset Disposal and Trading

- 25.2 When selling Council goods or assets Officers must comply with the aims of the Rules specifically the need to achieve best value, ensure transparency, openness, non-discrimination, probity and accountability.
- 25.3 Surplus goods and materials belonging to the Council may be sold by agreement of the appropriate Service Delivery Manager or Director subject to compliance with Financial Procedure Rules.
- 25.4 Where sales are proposed the procedures set out in these Rules for the purchase of goods shall be followed, but "highest" shall be substituted for "lowest" in respect of best bids.
- 25.5 Officers can make use of the Council's eBay account to sell lower value items. More information can be obtained via the Procurement Intranet page.
- 25.6 Officers undertaking selling goods must be aware of product safety regulations and take reasonable steps to ensure equipment is fit for purpose and safe to use. If electrical, equipment it must bear a current valid electrical testing sticker. If there is any suggestion the product may be unsafe it should not be sold. Advice on product safety regulations is available from the Trading Standards section.
- 25.7 No IT related equipment or materials may be sold / disposed of by Officers. The Council's disposal policy specifies that all such equipment must be returned to ICT who will arrange disposal in accordance with statutory requirements and the principles of Best Value. The principle should always apply that it should never cost more to dispose of an asset than its residual worth, except where this is governed by legislation. Officers should obtain a minimum of three offers for items up to £50,000 and obtain Legal Advice for sales of over £50,000.
- 25.8 Local authority services trading is a complex area. It is service dependent, some services being prevented by statute from charging/trading. Consideration must also be given to whether the service is a discretionary service or whether there are specific charging or trading powers, and whether there is an intention to either just recover costs or to make a profit. When supplying a service to a private sector body, there is a requirement for them to accept the additional liabilities that can apply as FOI. Should an Officer consider trading services advice must be sought from Legal Services in the first instance.





Telford & Wrekin Council Councillor Code of Conduct

The role of councillor across all tiers of local government is a vital part of our country's system of democracy. It is important that as councillors we can be held accountable and all adopt the behaviours and responsibilities associated with the role. Our conduct as an individual councillor affects the reputation of all councillors. We want the role of councillor to be one that people aspire to. We also want individuals from a range of backgrounds and circumstances to be putting themselves forward to become councillors.

As councillors, we represent local residents, work to develop better services and deliver local change. The public have high expectations of us and entrust us to represent our local area; taking decisions fairly, openly, and transparently. We have both an individual and collective responsibility to meet these expectations by maintaining high standards and demonstrating good conduct, and by challenging behaviour which falls below expectations.

Importantly, we should be able to undertake our role as a councillor without being intimidated, abused, bullied or threatened by anyone, including the general public.

This Code has been designed to protect our democratic role, encourage good conduct and safeguard the public's trust in local government.

Introduction

The Local Government Association (LGA) has developed this Model Councillor Code of Conduct, in association with key partners and after extensive consultation with the sector, as part of its work on supporting all tiers of local government to continue to aspire to high standards of leadership and performance. It is a template for councils to adopt in whole and/or with local amendments.

All councils are required to have a local Councillor Code of Conduct.

The LGA will undertake an annual review of this Code to ensure it continues to be fit-for-purpose, incorporating advances in technology, social media and changes in legislation. The LGA can also offer support, training and mediation to councils and councillors on the application of the Code and the National Association of Local Councils (NALC) and the county associations of local councils can offer advice and support to town and parish councils.

Definitions

For the purposes of this Code of Conduct, a “councillor” means a member or co-opted member of a local authority or a directly elected mayor. A “co-opted member” is defined in the Localism Act 2011 Section 27(4) as “a person who is not a member of the authority but who

- a) is a member of any committee or sub-committee of the authority, or;
- b) is a member of, and represents the authority on, any joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority;

and who is entitled to vote on any question that falls to be decided at any meeting of that committee or sub-committee”.

For the purposes of this Code of Conduct, “local authority” includes county councils, district councils, London borough councils, parish councils, town councils, fire and rescue authorities, police authorities, joint authorities, economic prosperity boards, combined authorities and National Park authorities.

Purpose of the Code of Conduct

The purpose of this Code of Conduct is to assist you, as a councillor, in modelling the behaviour that is expected of you, to provide a personal check and balance, and to set out the type of conduct that could lead to action being taken against you. It is also to protect you, the public, fellow councillors, local authority officers and the reputation of local government. It sets out general principles of conduct expected of all councillors and your specific obligations in relation to standards of conduct. The LGA encourages the use of support, training and mediation prior to action being taken using the Code. The fundamental aim of the Code is to create and maintain public confidence in the role of councillor and local government.

General principles of councillor conduct

Everyone in public office at all levels; all who serve the public or deliver public services, including ministers, civil servants, councillors and local authority officers; should uphold the Seven Principles of Public Life, also known as the Nolan Principles.

Building on these principles, the following general principles have been developed specifically for the role of councillor.

In accordance with the public trust placed in me, on all occasions:

- I act with integrity and honesty
- I act lawfully
- I treat all persons fairly and with respect; and
- I lead by example and act in a way that secures public confidence in the role of councillor.

In undertaking my role:

- I impartially exercise my responsibilities in the interests of the local community
- I do not improperly seek to confer an advantage, or disadvantage,

- on any person
- I avoid conflicts of interest
- I exercise reasonable care and diligence; and
- I ensure that public resources are used prudently in accordance with my local authority's requirements and in the public interest.

Application of the Code of Conduct

This Code of Conduct applies to you as soon as you sign your declaration of acceptance of the office of councillor or attend your first meeting as a co-opted member and continues to apply to you until you cease to be a councillor.

This Code of Conduct applies to you when you are acting in your capacity as a councillor which may include when:

- you misuse your position as a councillor
- Your actions would give the impression to a reasonable member of the public with knowledge of all the facts that you are acting as a councillor;

The Code applies to all forms of communication and interaction, including:

- at face-to-face meetings
- at online or telephone meetings
- in written communication
- in verbal communication
- in non-verbal communication
- in electronic and social media communication, posts, statements and comments.

You are also expected to uphold high standards of conduct and show leadership at all times when acting as a councillor.

This Code will **not** apply in relation to your private life **unless** you make reference to your position as a Councillor. For example, if you operate a private social media account but reference your work as a Councillor, show pictures of you acting in your role as Councillor or otherwise make it clear that you are a Councillor, then this Code will apply to your social media activity.

Your Monitoring Officer has statutory responsibility for the implementation of the Code of Conduct, and you are encouraged to seek advice from your Monitoring Officer on any matters that may relate to the Code of Conduct. Town and parish councillors are encouraged to seek advice from their Clerk, who may refer matters to the Monitoring Officer.

You are also expected to fulfil the role of corporate parent and ensure that appropriate steps are taken to protect all children, young people and vulnerable

adults living, working or in education within the Council's area and, where necessary, refer any matters that **might** amount to a safeguarding concern to Family Connect.

Standards of councillor conduct

This section sets out your obligations, which are the minimum standards of conduct required of you as a councillor. Should your conduct fall short of these standards, a complaint may be made against you, which may result in action being taken.

Guidance is included to help explain the reasons for the obligations and how they should be followed.

General Conduct

1. Respect

As a councillor:

1.1 I treat other councillors and members of the public with respect.

1.2 I treat local authority employees, employees and representatives of partner organisations and those volunteering for the local authority with respect and respect the role they play.

Respect means politeness and courtesy in behaviour, speech, and in the written word. Debate and having different views are all part of a healthy democracy. As a councillor, you can express, challenge, criticise and disagree with views, ideas, opinions and policies in a robust but civil manner. You should not, however, subject individuals, groups of people or organisations to personal attack.

In your contact with the public, you should treat them politely and courteously. Rude and offensive behaviour lowers the public's expectations and confidence in councillors.

In return, you have a right to expect respectful behaviour from the public. If members of the public are being abusive, intimidatory or threatening you are entitled to stop any conversation or interaction in person or online and report them to the local authority, the relevant social media provider or the police. This also applies to fellow councillors, where action could then be taken under the Councillor Code of Conduct, and local authority employees, where concerns should be raised in line with the local authority's councillor-officer protocol.

2. Bullying, harassment and discrimination

As a councillor:

2.1 I do not bully any person.

2.2 I do not harass any person.

2.3 I promote equalities and do not discriminate unlawfully against any person.

The Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service (ACAS) characterises bullying as offensive, intimidating, malicious or insulting behaviour, an abuse or misuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate or injure the recipient. Bullying might be a regular pattern of behaviour or a one-off incident, happen face-to-face, on social media, in emails or phone calls, happen in the workplace or at work social events and may not always be obvious or noticed by others.

The Protection from Harassment Act 1997 defines harassment as conduct that causes alarm or distress or puts people in fear of violence and must involve such conduct on at least two occasions. It can include repeated attempts to impose unwanted communications and contact upon a person in a manner that could be expected to cause distress or fear in any reasonable person.

Unlawful discrimination is where someone is treated unfairly because of a protected characteristic. Protected characteristics are specific aspects of a person's

identity defined by the Equality Act 2010. They are age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation.

The Equality Act 2010 places specific duties on local authorities. Councillors have a central role to play in ensuring that equality issues are integral to the local authority's performance and strategic aims, and that there is a strong vision and public commitment to equality across public services.

3. Impartiality of officers of the council

As a councillor:

- 3.1 I do not compromise, or attempt to compromise, the impartiality of anyone who works for, or on behalf of, the local authority.**

Officers work for the local authority as a whole and must be politically neutral (unless they are political assistants). They should not be coerced or persuaded to act in a way that would undermine their neutrality. You can question officers in order to understand, for example, their reasons for proposing to act in a particular way, or the content of a report that they have written. However, you must not try and force them to act differently, change their advice, or alter the content of that report, if doing so would prejudice their professional integrity.

4. Confidentiality and access to information

As a councillor:

- 4.1 I do not disclose information:**
- a. given to me in confidence by anyone**
 - b. acquired by me which I believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature, unless**
 - i. I have received the consent of a person authorised to give it;**
 - ii. I am required by law to do so;**
 - iii. the disclosure is made to a third party for the purpose of obtaining professional legal advice**

provided that the thirdparty agrees not to disclose the information to any other person; or

iv. the disclosure is:

- 1. reasonable and in the public interest; and**
- 2. made in good faith and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the local authority; and**
- 3. I have consulted the Monitoring Officer prior to its release.**

4.2 I do not improperly use knowledge gained solely as a result of my role as a councillor for the advancement of myself, my friends, my family members, my employer or my business interests.

4.3 I do not prevent anyone from getting information that they are entitled to bylaw.

Local authorities must work openly and transparently, and their proceedings and printed materials are open to the public, except in certain legally defined circumstances. You should work on this basis, but there will be times when it is required by law that discussions, documents and other information relating to or held by the local authority must be treated in a confidential manner. Examples include personal data relating to individuals or information relating to ongoing negotiations.

5. Disrepute

As a councillor:

5.1 I do not bring my role or local authority into disrepute.

As a Councillor, you are trusted to make decisions on behalf of your community and your actions and behaviour are subject to greater scrutiny than that of ordinary members of the public. You should be aware that your actions might have an adverse impact on you, other councillors and/or your local authority and may lower the public's confidence in your or your local authority's ability to discharge your/its functions. For example, behaviour that is considered dishonest and/or deceitful can bring your local authority into disrepute.

You should be aware that your behaviour in your personal capacity may result in action being taken under this Code of Conduct if you identify as being a Councillor whilst behaving in a manner which is in breach of the Code of Conduct or if you give members of the public the impression that you are a councillor despite acting in your personal capacity. One exception to this is where you are found guilty of certain criminal offences which would preclude you from being a councillor or would bring the role of councillor into disrepute regardless of whether you had identified yourself as a Councillor.

You are able to hold the local authority and fellow councillors to account and are able to constructively challenge and express concern about decisions and processes

undertaken by the council whilst continuing to adhere to other aspects of this Code of Conduct.

6. Use of position

As a councillor:

6.1 I do not use, or attempt to use, my position improperly to the advantage or disadvantage of myself or anyone else.

Your position as a member of the local authority provides you with certain opportunities, responsibilities, and privileges, and you make choices all the time that will impact others. However, you should not take advantage of these opportunities to further your own or others' private interests or to disadvantage anyone unfairly.

7. Use of local authority resources & facilities

As a councillor:

7.1 I do not misuse council resources.

7.2 I will, when using the resources of the local or authorising their use by others:

- a. act in accordance with the local authority's requirements; and**
- b. ensure that such resources are not used for political purposes unless that use could reasonably be regarded as likely to facilitate, or be conducive to, the discharge of the functions of the local authority or of the office to which I have been elected or appointed.**

You may be provided with resources and facilities by the local authority to assist you in carrying out your duties as a councillor.

Examples include:

- office support
- stationery
- equipment such as phones, and computers
- transport
- access and use of local authority buildings and rooms.

These are given to you to help you carry out your role as a councillor more effectively and are not to be used for business or personal gain. They should be used in accordance with the purpose for which they have been provided and the local authority's own policies regarding their use.

8. Complying with the Code of Conduct

As a Councillor:

8.1 I undertake Code of Conduct training provided by my local authority.

8.2 I cooperate with any Code of Conduct investigation and/or determination.

8.3 I do not intimidate or attempt to intimidate any person who is likely to be involved with the administration of any investigation or proceedings.

8.4 I comply with any sanction imposed on me following a finding that I have breached the Code of Conduct.

It is extremely important for you as a councillor to demonstrate high standards, for you to have your actions open to scrutiny and for you not to undermine public trust in the local authority or its governance. If you do not understand or are concerned about the local authority's processes in handling a complaint you should raise this with your Monitoring Officer.

Protecting your reputation and the reputation of the local authority

9. Interests

As a councillor:

9.1 I register and disclose my interests.

Section 29 of the Localism Act 2011 requires the Monitoring Officer to establish and maintain a register of interests of members of the authority.

You need to register your interests so that the public, local authority employees and fellow councillors know which of your interests might give rise to a conflict of interest. The register is a public document that can be consulted when (or before) an issue arises. The register also protects you by allowing you to demonstrate openness and a willingness to be held accountable. You are personally responsible for deciding whether or not you should disclose an interest in a meeting, but it can be helpful for you to know early on if others think that a potential conflict might arise. It is also important that the public know about any interest that might have to be disclosed by you or other councillors when making or taking part in decisions, so that decision making is seen by the public as open and honest. This helps to ensure that public confidence in the integrity of local governance is maintained.

You should note that failure to register or disclose a disclosable pecuniary interest as set out in **Table 1**, is a criminal offence under the Localism Act 2011.

Appendix B sets out the detailed provisions on registering and disclosing interests. If in doubt, you should always seek advice from your Monitoring Officer.

10. Gifts & hospitality

As a councillor:

- 10.1 I do not accept gifts or hospitality, irrespective of estimated value, which could give rise to real or substantive personal gain or a reasonable suspicion of influence on my part to show favour from persons seeking to acquire, develop or do business with the local authority or from persons who may apply to the local authority for any permission, licence or other significant advantage.**

- 10.2 I register with the Monitoring Officer any gift or hospitality with an estimated value of at least £25 within 28 days of its receipt.**

- 10.3 I register with the Monitoring Officer any significant gift or hospitality that I have been offered but have refused to accept.**

In order to protect your position and the reputation of the local authority, you should exercise caution in accepting any gifts or hospitality which are (or which you reasonably believe to be) offered to you because you are a councillor. The presumption should always be not to accept significant gifts or hospitality. However, there may be times when such a refusal may be difficult if it is seen as rudeness in which case you could accept it but must ensure it is publicly registered. However, you do not need to register gifts and hospitality which are not related to your role as a councillor, such as Christmas gifts from your friends and family. It is also important to note that it is appropriate to accept normal expenses and hospitality associated with your duties as a councillor. If you are unsure, do contact your Monitoring Officer for guidance.

Appendices

Appendix A – The Seven Principles of Public Life

The principles are:

Selflessness

Holders of public office should act solely in terms of the public interest.

Integrity

Holders of public office must avoid placing themselves under any obligation to people or organisations that might try inappropriately to influence them in their work. They should not act or take decisions in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends. They must disclose and resolve any interests and relationships.

Objectivity

Holders of public office must act and take decisions impartially, fairly and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.

Accountability

Holders of public office are accountable to the public for their decisions and actions and must submit themselves to the scrutiny necessary to ensure this.

Openness

Holders of public office should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner. Information should not be withheld from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

Honesty

Holders of public office should be truthful.

Leadership

Holders of public office should exhibit these principles in their own behaviour. They should actively promote and robustly support the principles and be willing to challenge poor behaviour wherever it occurs.

Appendix B – Registering interests

Within 28 days of becoming a member or your re-election or re-appointment to office you must register with the Monitoring Officer the interests which fall within the categories set out in **Table 1 (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests)** which are as described in “The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary Interests) Regulations 2012”. You should also register details of your other personal interests which fall within the categories set out in **Table 2 (Non-pecuniary Interests.)**

“**Disclosable Pecuniary Interest**” means an interest of yourself, or of your partner if you are aware of your partner's interest, within the descriptions set out in Table 1 below.

“**Partner**” means a spouse or civil partner, or a person with whom you are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom you are living as if you are civil partners.

1. You must ensure that your register of interests is kept up-to-date and within 28 days of becoming aware of any new interest, or of any change to a registered interest, notify the Monitoring Officer.
2. A ‘sensitive interest’ is as an interest which, if disclosed, could lead to the councillor, or a person connected with the councillor, being subject to violence or intimidation.
3. Where you have a ‘sensitive interest’ you must notify the Monitoring Officer with the reasons why you believe it is a sensitive interest. If the Monitoring Officer agrees they will withhold the interest from the public register.

Non participation in case of Disclosable Pecuniary Interest

4. Where a matter arises at a meeting which directly relates to one of your Disclosable Pecuniary Interests as set out in **Table 1**, you must disclose the interest, not participate in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless you have been granted a dispensation. If it is a ‘sensitive interest’, you do not have to disclose the nature of the interest, just that you have an interest. Dispensation may be granted in limited circumstances, to enable you to participate and vote on a matter in which you have a disclosable pecuniary interest.
5. Where you have a disclosable pecuniary interest on a matter to be considered or is being considered by you as a Cabinet member in exercise of your executive function, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest and must not take any steps or further steps in the matter apart from arranging for someone else to deal with it

Disclosure of Non-Pecuniary Interests

6. Where a matter arises at a meeting which **directly relates** to one of your non-pecuniary interests (as set out in **Table 2**), you must disclose the interest. You may speak on the matter only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting but otherwise must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless you have been granted a dispensation. If it is a 'sensitive interest', you do not have to disclose the nature of the interest
7. Where a matter arises at a meeting which **directly relates** to your financial interest or well-being (and is not a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest set out in Table 1) or a financial interest or well-being of a relative or close associate, you must disclose the interest. You may speak on the matter only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting. Otherwise you must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless you have been granted a dispensation. If it is a 'sensitive interest', you do not have to disclose the nature of the interest.
8. Where a matter arises at a meeting which **affects** –
 - a. your own financial interest or well-being;
 - b. a financial interest or well-being of a relative, close associate; or
 - c. a body included in those you need to disclose under non-pecuniary interests as set out in **Table 2**

you must disclose the interest. In order to determine whether you can remain in the meeting after disclosing your interest the following test should be applied

9. Where a matter **affects** your financial interest or well-being:
 - a. to a greater extent than it affects the financial interests of the majority of inhabitants of the ward affected by the decision and;
 - b. a reasonable member of the public knowing all the facts would believe that it would affect your view of the wider public interest

You may speak on the matter only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting. Otherwise you must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless you have been granted a dispensation.

If it is a 'sensitive interest', you do not have to disclose the nature of the interest.

10. Where you have a personal interest in any business of your authority and you have made an executive decision in relation to that business, you must make sure that any written statement of that decision records the existence and nature of your interest.

Table 1: Disclosable Pecuniary Interests

This table sets out the explanation of Disclosable Pecuniary Interests as set out in the [Relevant Authorities \(Disclosable Pecuniary Interests\) Regulations 2012](#).

Subject	Description
Employment, office, trade, profession or vocation	Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain. [Any unpaid directorship.]
Sponsorship	Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the council) made to the councillor during the previous 12-month period for expenses incurred by him/her in carrying out his/her duties as a councillor, or towards his/her election expenses. This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.
Contracts	Any contract made between the councillor or his/her spouse or civil partner or the person with whom the councillor is living as if they were spouses/civil partners (or a firm in which such person is a partner, or an incorporated body of which such person is a director* or a body that such person has a beneficial interest in the securities of*) and the council — (a) under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and (b) which has not been fully discharged.
Land and Property	Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the council. 'Land' excludes an easement, servitude, interest or right in or over land which does not give the councillor or his/her spouse or civil partner or the person with whom the councillor is living as if they were spouses/civil partners (alone or jointly with another) a right to occupy or to receive income.

Licenses	Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the council for a month or longer
Corporate tenancies	Any tenancy where (to the councillor's knowledge)— (a) the landlord is the council; and (b) the tenant is a body that the councillor, or his/her spouse or civil partner or the person with whom the councillor is living as if they were spouses/ civil partners is a partner of or a director* of or has a beneficial interest in the securities* of.
Securities	Any beneficial interest in securities* of a body where— (a) that body (to the councillor's knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the council; and (b) either— (i) the total nominal value of the securities* exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or (ii) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the councillor, or his/ her spouse or civil partner or the person with whom the councillor is living as if they were spouses/civil partners has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

* 'director' includes a member of the committee of management of an industrial and provident society.

* 'securities' means shares, debentures, debenture stock, loan stock, bonds, units of a collective investment scheme within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and other securities of any description, other than money deposited with a building society.

Table 2: Non-Pecuniary Interests

You have a personal interest in any business of your authority where it relates to or is likely to affect:

- a) any body of which you are in general control or management and to which you are nominated or appointed by your authority
- b) any body
 - (i) exercising functions of a public nature
 - (ii) any body directed to charitable purposes or
 - (iii) one of whose principal purposes includes the influence of public opinion or policy (including any political party or trade union)
- c) A matter that **directly relates** to your financial interest or well-being (and is not a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest set out in Table 1) or a financial interest or well-being of a relative or close associate,
- d) A matter that **affects**:–
 - a. your own financial interest or well-being;
 - b. a financial interest or well-being of a relative, close associate; or

Members' Remuneration Scheme

The Members Remuneration Scheme set out below was approved by the Council on 19 September 2019. The Council received a report from an Independent Remuneration and Allowances Panel which recommended a new Remuneration Scheme for the Authority.

REMUNERATION SCHEME

The Members Remuneration Scheme provides for:-

1. All Members to receive a basic allowance, currently £10,420.
2. The following positions attract a special responsibility allowance (in addition to the basic allowance).

Leader of the Council	£	32,660
Deputy Leader of the Council	£	20,572
Cabinet (Executive) Member	£	15,628
Opposition Group Leaders (minimum of 4 Members)		See Below
Chair of Planning Committee	£	10,419
Chair of Licensing Committee	£	10,419
Chair Scrutiny Management Board	£	9,440
Chair Scrutiny Committees	£	8,652
Co-Chair of Joint Health & Overview Scrutiny Committee	£	4,341
Chair of Audit Committee	£	8,682
Chair of Health & Wellbeing Board	£	8,682
Chair of Governance Committee	£	4,341
Chair of Boundary Review Committee	£	4,341
Vice Chair of Planning Committee	£	4,341
Chair of Appeals Committee	£	3,160
Vice Chair of Licensing Committee	£	3,160
Speaker	£	3,160

3. The scheme provides for the provision of maternity and paternity leave.
4. The scheme provides for travel, subsistence, childcare and dependant carers allowances to also be claimed by Members.
5. The total allowance payable to Opposition Group Leaders (with groups of 4 or more Members) is £17,874. This should be divided equitably between those Group Leaders based upon the total number of members in each group.
6. It is a condition of the Scheme that a Member can receive no more than one Special Responsibility Allowance even if he/she occupies more than one position which has a Special Responsibility Allowance entitlement.
7. The Scheme allows for an annual uprating of the Basic Allowance and Special Responsibility Allowances in line with the pay award for local authority employees. The annual uprating will be applied at the start of the Municipal Year and backdated to the start of the civic year if the pay award has not been

formalised by the date of Annual Council. The table above will be updated by either the Head of Paid Service, Chief Financial Officer or Monitoring Officer in light of amended allowances.

8. The Scheme is subject to analysis & review by the Independent Remuneration Panel. The Panel is required to meet and recommend a new scheme to the Council as per the terms of The Local Authorities (Members Allowance) (England) Regulations 2003 (as amended).

Member/Officer Protocol

1. Introduction

- 1.1 A positive and trusting relationship between members and officers is essential to ensure that the Council operates economically, efficiently and effectively providing the right services, in the right way, for local people.
- 1.2 This Protocol has been drafted to summarise the important and different contributions that members and officers make to the running of the Council. It recognises that these distinct roles impose some similar and some different responsibilities.
- 1.3 This Protocol sets out the roles and responsibilities and general principles of behaviour for members and officers, it details what members and officers can reasonably expect when working together and what would happen if the provisions of this Protocol are breached.

2. Responsibilities and roles

Members	Officers
Members are responsible to the electorate and serve for their term of office	Officers are responsible to the Council and have a duty to advise the Council, committees and individual members, on the work that they do
Members are responsible for:-	Officers are responsible for:-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the policy direction of the Council and political leadership 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advising members on the development of policy
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • representing the Council externally 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • representing the Council externally
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • representing their constituents 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • implementing Council policy and day to day management of Council services
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Members with special responsibilities (for example, the Leader, cabinet members, chairmen etc.) will generally work more closely with officers than those members without additional responsibilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory officers have responsibilities over and above their obligations to the Council

3. Expectations

	Members	Officers
Co-operative working	Members and officers:-	
	Recognise that we have a professional working partnership which means that we will treat each other with respect, dignity and courtesy	
	Will be mindful of our respective roles, workloads and pressures	
	Training and development is essential in order to carry out our respective roles effectively	
	Officers will provide members with regular, up to date information on matters that can reasonably be	Officers will not be subject to bullying or to be put under undue pressure. Members should have regard to the seniority of officers in determining what

	considered appropriate and relevant to their needs, having regard to any individual responsibilities that they have and positions that they hold	are reasonable requests, having regard to the power relationship between members and officers, and the potential vulnerability of officers, particularly at junior levels
	<p>A Member who is unhappy about the actions taken by, or conduct of, an Employee should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid personal attacks on, or abuse of, the Officer at all times; • Ensure that any criticism is well founded and constructive; • Never make personal criticism of the particular officer in public; and • Take up the concern with the employee privately or if the Member is not comfortable taking the matter up with the employee directly, they should speak to the employee's Director. 	Officers will provide timely response to enquiries and complaints
Governance	Members will respect the particular responsibilities of the statutory officers	
	Neither officers or members will use their position or their relationship with other officers or members to advance their personal interests or those of others or to influence decisions improperly	
	Officers and members will at all times comply with the relevant Code of Conduct	
		Officers will not raise personnel issues with members outside the agreed procedures
Politics	Members must provide political leadership and direction	Officers work for and advise the Council, not a political group but will have an awareness of and sensitivity to the political environment
	Members will respect the political neutrality of officers.	Offices will provide professional advice, not influenced by political views or preference.

4. Breach of these principles or rules

- 4.1. If a member or an officer reasonably considers that an officer or member has breached any of the provisions of this protocol we agree that we will work together to resolve them informally and if this does not prove possible formal

procedures will be used.

4.2. Informal resolution

Directors may raise issues with:-

For Members	the relevant Group Leader
For Group Leaders	the Chief Executive and Monitoring Officer

Members may raise issues with:-

For officers	Director
For Director	the relevant Executive Director
For Executive Director	the Chief Executive

4.3 Formal resolution is through use, for officers, of the Grievance Procedure or the Council's Disciplinary Procedures and, for members, the Councillor's Code of Conduct

4.4 Further advice

Further advice and assistance is available from the Chief Executive and the Director: Policy & Governance.

Officer Employment Procedure Rules

These rules take account of the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001 (as amended).

1. APPOINTMENTS

1.1 Declarations

1.2 The Council will draw up a statement requiring any candidate for appointment as an officer to state in writing whether they are the partner or close family relative of a serving Member or employee of the Council or the partner of such a person. This statement will be included in appropriate recruitment literature.

1.3 Where a candidate has declared such a relationship, any offer of employment shall be subject to approval by the appropriate Director, except where the Director is the officer to whom the candidate has declared a relationship, in which case the appropriate Director will approve any proposed offer of employment or, in the event that the Chief Executive is the officer to whom the candidate has declared a relationship, in which case the Director: Policy & Governance will approve any proposed offer of employment.

1.4 Seeking support for appointment

1.5 The Council will disqualify from consideration any candidate who directly or indirectly seeks the support of any Member or officer for any appointment with the Council. The content of this paragraph will be included in any recruitment information.

1.6 No Member or officer will seek to support any candidate for appointment. Councillors must not stand as referees for officers or candidates for appointment as officers of the Council.

2. APPOINTMENT OF CHIEF OFFICERS

2.1 For the purpose of these Rules, the term Chief Officer shall have the same meaning as in the Local Government and Housing Act 1989, and is referred to as the Chief Executive and Executive Director. The term Deputy Chief Officer in that Act means a Director.

2.2 Where the Council proposes to appoint a Director and it is not proposed that the appointment be made exclusively from among its existing officers, the Council will draw up a statement specifying:

2.2.1 the duties of the officer concerned: and

2.2.2 any qualifications or qualities to be sought in the person to be appointed

2.2.3 make arrangements for the post to be advertised in such a way as is likely to bring it to the attention of persons who are qualified to apply for it.

3. APPOINTMENT OF HEAD OF PAID SERVICE

- 3.1 The Chief Executive will be designated as the Head of Paid Service. The full Council will approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service following the recommendation of such an appointment by [Personnel Committee](#) that must include the Leader or at least one member of the Cabinet.
- 3.2 The offer of appointment as Head of Paid Service must not be made until the [Personnel Committee](#):-
- 3.2.1 notify the Proper Officer or, if the offer is to an Acting Head of Paid Service, the Director: Policy & Governance shall take the place of the Proper Officer, of the name of the proposed appointee and any other particulars which are considered relevant to the appointment;
- 3.2.2 the Proper Officer has notified every member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive of:-
- 3.2.3 the name of the proposed appointee
- 3.2.4 any other relevant particulars as notified to him/her
- 3.2.5 the period within which any objection to the making of the offer is to be made by the Leader on behalf of the Leader and Cabinet Executive to the Proper Officer
- and either
- 3.2.6 the Leader, within the specified time period, notifies the Proper Officer that neither he nor any other member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive has any objection to the making of the offer;
- 3.2.7 the Proper Officer has notified the Panel no objection has been received; or
- 3.2.8 the [Personnel Committee](#) is satisfied that any objection received from the Leader is not material or is not well founded.

4. APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS & STATUTORY OFFICERS

- 4.1 The appointment of a Executive Director or Statutory Officer will be made by [Personnel Committee](#) which must include the Leader or at least one member of the Cabinet Executive.
- 4.2 The offer of appointment as Executive Director/Statutory Officer must not be made until the [Personnel Committee](#) notify the Proper Officer of the name of the proposed appointee and any other particulars which are considered relevant to the appointment;
- 4.3 the Proper Officer has notified every member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive of:-
- the name of the proposed appointee
 - any other relevant particulars as notified to him/her;
 - the period within which any objection to the making of the offer is to be made by the Leader on behalf of the Leader and Cabinet Executive to the Proper Officer;

and either

- 4.2.2 the Leader, within the specified time period, notifies the Proper Officer that neither he nor any other member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive has any objection to the making of the offer;
- 4.2.3 the Proper Officer has notified the Panel no objection has been received; or

4.2.4 the Panel is satisfied that any objection received from the Leader is not material or is not well founded.

5. OTHER APPOINTMENTS

5.1 Appointments of officers below the level of Director are the responsibility of the Head of Paid Service or his/her nominee, and may not be made by Members. All appointments will be made in accordance with the Council's recruitment and selection policy.

6. DISCIPLINARY ACTION IN RESPECT OF HEAD OF PAID SERVICE, MONITORING OFFICER AND CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER

6.1 Suspension

6.1.1 The Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer may be suspended on full pay while an investigation takes place into alleged misconduct or incapability. Suspension does not itself constitute disciplinary action and does not imply guilt.

6.1.2 Suspension must terminate no later than the expiry of two months beginning on the day on which the suspension takes effect.

6.2 Member Involvement

6.2.1 No disciplinary action may be taken in respect of the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Financial Officer except after consideration of any advice, views or recommendations from the Panel and after hearing representations, if any, from the officer who is the subject of the disciplinary process.

6.2.2 Members will not be involved in disciplinary action against any officer below Director except where such involvement is necessary for any investigation or inquiry into alleged misconduct or incapability.

7. DISMISSAL

7.1 The Full Council will decide whether or not to approve the dismissal of the Council's designated Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer only after taking into account recommendations from the Personnel Committee and any advice, views or recommendations from the Panel and after hearing representations, if any, from the officer who is the subject of the disciplinary process.

7.2 The dismissal of a Directors must not be made until the [Personnel Committee](#) notify the Proper Officer of:-

7.2.1 the name of the proposed dismissee;

7.2.2 any other particulars which are considered relevant to the dismissal;

7.2.3 the Proper Officer has notified every member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive of the name of the proposed dismissee and any other relevant particulars as notified to him/her;

7.2.4 the period within which any objection to the making of the decision is to be made by the Leader on behalf of the Leader and Cabinet Executive to the Proper Officer and either

7.2.5 the Leader, within the specified time period, notifies the Panel that either he or any other member of the Leader and Cabinet Executive has any objection to the dismissal;

7.2.6 the Proper Officer has notified the Panel no objection has been received; or

7.2.7 the Panel is satisfied that any objection received from the Leader is not material or is not well founded.

Members will not be involved in the dismissal of any officer below Director except where such involvement is necessary for any investigation or inquiry into alleged misconduct or incapability.

Note: For the purpose of the Officer Employment Procedure Rules, the Proper Officer shall be the [Head of Paid Service](#), except where the appointment/dismissal relates to the Head of Paid Service, in which case the Proper Officer shall be the [Monitoring Officer](#).

Employment Status →	Head of Paid Service	Executive Director	Monitoring Officer and S151 officer	Director	Service Delivery Manager	Below SDM
Employment Process ↓						
Recruitment						
Appointment	Council on recommendation of Personnel Committee	Personnel Board	Personnel Board	HPS	Director	Line Manager
Cabinet Notification	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Relevant Policies	Recruitment & Selection Policy; JNC Conditions of Service for Local Authority Chief Executives	Recruitment and Selection Policy; JNC Conditions of Service for Chief Officers		Recruitment and Selection Policy		
Grievance (Workplace Issues)						
Step 1 (Informal)	Informal	Informal	Informal	Informal	Informal	Informal
Step 2 (Formal)	Leader of the Council	Head of Paid Service	Executive Director	Executive Director	Director	SDM
Step 3 (Appeal)	Council	Appeals Committee	Appeals Committee	Appeals Committee	Alternative Director/Ex Director	SMT member
Relevant Policies	Resolving Workplace Issues & JNC Conditions of Service for Local Authority Chief Executives	Resolving Workplace Issues and JNC Conditions of Service for Chief Officers		Resolving Workplace Issues		
Disciplinary action**, Redundancy, Performance Management and Sickness dismissals						
Suspension	Personnel Committee*	HPS	Personnel Committee	Executive Director	Director	Director
Use of Panel	✓ Personnel Committee	✗	✓ Personnel Committee	✗	✗	✗
Decision maker	Full Council	HPS	Full Council	Executive Director	Director	SDM
Cabinet Notification	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Appeal	N/A	Appeals Committee	N/A	Appeals Committee		

Relevant Policies	Disciplinary Issues at Work, Sickness, Redundancy and Performance Management Procedures; JNC Conditions of Service for Local Authority Chief Executives	Disciplinary Issues at Work, Sickness, Redundancy and Capability Management Procedures; JNC Conditions of Service for Chief Officers	Disciplinary Issues at Work, Sickness, Redundancy and Capability Management Procedures
-------------------	---	--	--

NOTES

[Personnel Committee](#)

a politically balanced committee of 8 members including the Leader or a cabinet member appointed by the Leader

[Appeals Committee](#)

a politically balanced committee of 8 members

Cabinet Notification

If applicable an offer of appointment, or a decision to dismiss cannot be made until:- the Personnel Committee or Head of Paid Services (as appropriate) has notified the Proper Officer*** of the name of the proposed appointee or proposed dismissee (as appropriate) along with other relevant particulars. Once received the Proper Officer must provide this information to every member of cabinet and identify the period within which any objection to the proposed appointment or dismissal, which must be made by the Leader, may be made to the Proper Officer; **and** **either** the Leader has, within the specified period notified the Personnel Committee or Head of Paid Services (as appropriate) that he/she nor any member of the Cabinet has any objection to the proposed appointment or proposed dismissal, or the Proper Officer notifies the Personnel Committee or Head of Paid Services (as appropriate) that no objection has been received or the Personnel Committee or Head of Paid Services (as appropriate) is satisfied that the objection received from the Leader is not well founded

* suspension of the officer must be for the purpose of investigating the alleged misconduct occasioning the action; and any such suspension must be on full pay and terminate no later than the expiry of two months beginning on the day on which the suspension takes effect

** “disciplinary action” in relation to a member of staff of a local authority means any action occasioned by alleged misconduct which, if proved, would, according to the usual practice of the authority, be recorded on the member of staff’s personal file, and includes any proposal for dismissal of a member of staff for any reason other than redundancy, permanent ill-health or infirmity of mind or body, but does not include failure to renew a contract of employment for a fixed term unless the authority has undertaken to renew such a contract;

which case the

The Proper Officer shall be the HPS except where the proposal relates to the appointment or dismissal of the HPS in
Proper Office shall be the Monitoring Officer

Employee Code of Conduct

1. What is the Code of Conduct?

- 1.1 The Code of Conduct outlines the standards of behaviour that Telford & Wrekin, as a Cooperative Council, expects from you as an employee, as well as the Council's responsibilities as an employer towards you. It has at its core, the Council's Co-operative values and sets out the way we do things and what we stand for. The Code forms part of your overall contract of employment.

2. Who is the Code of Conduct for?

- 2.1 The Code of Conduct applies to all employees. We also require anyone acting as our agent or working on our behalf to uphold the standards set out in the Code, therefore it applies to volunteers, work experience placements, agency workers, contractors, suppliers, consultants and partners¹⁶.

3. What can you expect from the Council?

- 3.1 As an employee, you can expect:
- 3.2 Clarity about what is expected of you at work and, where relevant, outside work
- 3.3 A safe and healthy working environment
- 3.4 Support for your rights and recognition of diversity
- 3.5 Opportunities for learning, development and support
- 3.6 Open and honest communication and involvement
- 3.7 To be treated reasonably and fairly
- 3.8 Recognition and feedback on your performance

4. What can the Council expect from you?

- 4.1 In return, the Council has the following expectations of you:
- 4.2 Commitment to the Co-operative Council's values of openness and honesty, ownership, fairness and respect and involvement
- 4.3 To carry out your role with the best interests of customers in mind
- 4.4 To protect the Council's well-earned reputation
- 4.5 To act in accordance with Council policies and procedures and terms and conditions of employment
- 4.6 To speak up promptly about any concerns you have

5. Our Principles:

- 5.1 The following key principles should guide our decision-making, our behaviour and our actions on a daily basis.

6. Personal & Business Integrity

- 6.1 Integrity is central to how we deliver services and we will lead by example, as follows:
- 6.2 We work for and serve the whole Council, recognising our duty as public sector employees to discharge public functions reasonably and within the law.
- 6.3 We are open and honest and transparent in all we do.

¹⁶ The term employee is used in the Code to cover employees as well as all of the categories referred to in this paragraph.

- 6.4 We demonstrate high personal standards, treating others as we would expect to be treated ourselves, fairly and with respect.
- 6.5 We never ignore or condone wrongdoing.
- 6.6 We are accountable for what we do and take responsibility for our actions and decisions.

7. Bribery

- 7.1 We do not offer or accept bribes or facilitation payments or engage in any form of corruption whether directly or through a third party. Gifts and hospitality will be operated within strict council guidelines.

8. Fraud, deception and dishonesty

- 8.1 We will not engage in, condone or ignore any kind of fraud, false claim, deception or dishonest behaviour or allow someone else to do this on our behalf.

9. Conflicts of Interest

- 9.1 We will avoid situations in which our personal circumstances could lead to a conflict of interest. Our focus is work which will lead to improvements for our community and individuals within it.

10. Political Interests

- 10.1 We follow every policy of the Council and will not allow our own personal or political opinions to interfere with our work. We will comply with statutory restrictions on political activity both at work and in our personal lives. We will respond to people's needs in a fair and consistent way.

11. Working with third parties

- 11.1 We will conduct due diligence on all prospective suppliers/agents and partners and will work with third parties whose policies and standards support ours.

12. Legality and Competition

- 12.1 We operate lawfully at all times encouraging fair, open and honest competition to achieve value for money and refuse to engage in practices that try to achieve an unfair competitive advantage.

13. Further Information:

- 13.1 Anti-Fraud & Corruption Policy
- 13.2 Gifts & Hospitality Guidance
- 13.3 Business Activities & Private Work
- 13.4 Contract Procedure Rules

14. Making Every Contact Count

- 14.1 Our sole aim as an employer is to serve the public. Without them we have no main function or purpose. Our employees are critical in achieving our ambition to 'make every contact count'.
- 14.2 We will treat our customers and the community as we would want to be treated ourselves and make every contact they have with us count.
- 14.3 We will work together with our community, involving them in decisions which affect their lives and being prepared to listen and take on new ideas.

- 14.4 We will be ambassadors for the Council when dealing with the public, acting as its eyes and ears.
- 14.5 We will live and breathe our values when serving the public and will be willing to go the extra mile; nothing will be too much trouble for our customers.
- 14.6 We will create an environment which enables our customers to access the help and support they need not only about our own services but those of our partners as well.

15. Further information:

- 15.1 Customer Charter
- 15.2 Customer Service Strategy

16. Open & Honest Working Relationships:

- 16.1 We aim to be an organisation where we treat each other with honesty and respect and where everyone has the opportunity to reach their full potential. We believe that no one should be harmed as a result of any work we do.
- 16.2 We select, promote, develop and reward on the basis of skills and merit and are committed to removing barriers to equal opportunity.
- 16.3 We will be truthful and open about decisions affecting working lives.
- 16.4 We treat each other with respect and dignity and support employee's rights and diversity.
- 16.5 We value and respect those who work for and with us.
- 16.6 We are committed to providing a healthy, supportive and safe working environment.

17. Health & Safety

- 17.1 We will not compromise the safety of anyone involved in or affected by our services and recognise that safety is the responsibility of everyone.

18. Drugs and alcohol

- 18.1 We will not misuse any substance before or during working hours to the extent that:
 - 18.1.1 it impairs our performance and/or
 - 18.1.2 it potentially or actually puts our own or others health or safety at risk and/or
 - 18.1.3 it adversely affects the public image of the Council.

19. Equalities

- 19.1 We are committed to maintaining high standards of employment practice and undertake that all employees, and those who apply for employment, will be treated with fairness, respect and dignity.

20. Harassment and bullying

- 20.1 We will treat all colleagues and customers with respect and dignity and will not tolerate any form of harassment, discrimination, bullying or victimisation.

21. Human rights

- 21.1 We are committed to upholding the human rights of all those we serve, who work for us and with us.

22. Further Information:

- 22.1 [Health & Safety Policy](#)
- 22.2 [Substance Misuse Policy](#)
- 22.3 [Equality & Diversity Policy – Fairness for All](#)
- 22.4 [Equal Opportunities Charter](#)
- 22.5 [Dignity at Work](#)
- 22.6 [Protocol on Member/Officer Relations](#)
- 22.7 [Disciplinary Procedure & Disciplinary Rules](#)
- 22.8 [Grievance Procedure](#)

23. Keeping assets and data safe

- 23.1 When we are entrusted with personal information and Council data, we will keep it safe.
- 23.2 We respect and safeguard confidential and personal information.
- 23.3 We will use computer systems and communication devices appropriately.
- 23.4 We will be transparent and honest in our communications and our dealings with our community and stakeholders.
- 23.5 We record all financial transactions completely, accurately and honestly.

24. Protecting Personal information

- 24.1 We respect individual's rights to privacy and will treat all personal information as confidential, complying with data protection and privacy laws.

25. Safeguarding confidential information

- 25.1 We keep confidential information safe and protect it from unauthorised disclosure whether wilful or accidental.

26. Use of IT and communications systems

- 26.1 We have secure IT and communications systems and use them responsibly to undertake our Council roles, with restricted personal use. We recognise that the improper use of social media sites, whether at work or in a personal capacity, can impact upon our employment relationship and responsibilities and commit to using these sites responsibly.

27. Financial controls and record keeping

- 27.1 We ensure that the public funds entrusted to us are used responsibly, properly and in a lawful manner. We ensure we have suitable financial controls in place and that our records and reporting processes are complete, accurate and transparent.

28. Protecting the Council's assets

- 28.1 We understand the value of all our assets and resources and will protect them from improper use. We will not utilise property, vehicles or other Council facilities for personal use unless authorised to do so.

29. Communications

- 29.1 Our communications will be timely, honest, open and without misrepresentation. All external media communications will be managed through the Corporate Communications Team.

30. Further Information:

30.1 [Corporate Information Security Policy](#)

30.2 [Financial Regulations](#)

30.3 [Media Protocol](#)

30.4 [Social Media Policy](#)

31. Protecting our community and environment

31.1 We are committed to operating as a sustainable organisation by caring about our people, our communities and the environment we live in. We want to protect and improve our environment for the future.

31.2 We will operate proper and sustainable procurement policies to safeguard the environment.

31.3 We will ensure that our suppliers adopt similar environmental standards and controls.

31.4 We will be aware of our own role in promoting social responsibility and helping to keep our borough clean and safe and a borough to be proud of.

32. Why is it important to Speak Up?

32.1 If you have any concerns that a breach of the Code of Conduct might be taking place, it is important to speak up about it. Speaking up early helps to protect you, makes investigation easier and could protect the Council's reputation. You can do this through the Council's Speak Up policy.

33. What if you are unsure?

33.1 We all want to do the right thing. If you are unsure about whether a course of action is right or wrong just ask yourself the following questions:

33.2 Am I comfortable with it? Would I be happy if my colleagues or the press knew about it? Would I be proud to tell my friends and family about it? What would a reasonable member of the public think?

33.3 Is it in line with our values? The Council has clear values – openness & honesty, ownership, fairness & respect and involvement. Does this action sit well with these?

33.4 Does it seem honest? If something seems less than totally open and above board, it probably is.

34. Is it fair?

34.1 Think carefully about whether the course of action gives someone unfair advantage over others, both internally or externally.

35. Could it damage our reputation?

35.1 Reputations are hard earned. If you think our good reputation is at risk, seek appropriate advice.

35.2 If you are still unsure, or have any doubts, talk to someone. This could be your Line Manager, or if this is not appropriate, you can contact People Services or Audit & Information Governance.

Local Code of Good Governance

Delivering Good Governance in Telford & Wrekin Council Local Code 2016

Definition:

Governance comprises the arrangements put in place to ensure that the intended outcomes for stakeholders are defined and achieved.

In order for the Members and Employees¹⁷ of Telford & Wrekin to deliver good governance whilst working to achieve the Council's objectives they must **act in the public interest at all times.**

PUBLIC INTEREST PRINCIPLES - Acting in the public interest requires a commitment to and effective arrangements for:

- A. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values (including the Council's values¹⁸), and respecting the rule of law.
- B. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement (including with individual citizens, service users and institutional stakeholders).

Achieving good governance also requires a commitment to and effective arrangements for:

- C. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits.
- D. Determining and planning the actions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes.
- E. Developing the Council's capacity, including the capability of its leaders and the individuals within it. This includes ensuring effective relationships and a clear understanding of the roles and responsibilities of Member and officers.
- F. Managing risks, performance and data through robust internal control and strong public financial management.
- G. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and assurance (including audit) to deliver effective accountability.

¹⁷ Employees includes partners, joint arrangements and volunteers.

¹⁸ Fairness & Respect: Ownership: Openness & Honesty; Involvement

Transparency

Citizens and the Council

This sets out what citizens can expect from the Council, what rights they have and their responsibilities in return.

CITIZENS' RIGHTS

1. The term "citizen", means everyone who lives and works in the Borough of Telford & Wrekin.
2. Citizen's rights, in terms of engaging with the democratic process, are set out below. Other rights for citizens such as making applications for housing benefit or making planning applications are not contained in this document but details are available on the Council's website www.telford.gov.uk
 - 2.1 **Voting and petitions.** Citizens on the electoral roll for the area have the right to vote for their local Councillor(s) and to sign a petition to request a referendum for an elected mayor form of Constitution. Citizens will have a right to vote for an elected mayor in the event of a referendum being held.
 - 2.2 **Information.** Citizens have the right to:
 - 2.2.1 attend as observers, meetings of the Council, Cabinet and its committees except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed, and the meeting is therefore held in private;
 - 2.2.2 find out from the Notice of Key Decisions what key decisions will be taken by the Leader, the Cabinet Executive or by an officer under delegated authority
 - 2.2.3 inspect reports and background papers, and any records of decisions made by the Council and its committees and the Leader and Cabinet Executive; and
 - 2.2.4 inspect the Council's accounts and Audit Commission's Annual Audit and Inspection Letter and make their views known to the external auditor.
 - 2.2.5 such other information as may be specified in the Council's Freedom of Information publication scheme
http://www.telford.gov.uk/info/20117/data_protection_and_freedom_of_information/58/data_protection
3. **Assembly Sessions.**
 - 3.1 The Council shall facilitate further participation by holding, as and when required, meetings of Assembly Sessions at which partner organisations may through nominated spokespersons attend and debate with elected members matters of public policy. As appropriate these Assembly Sessions may also invite for debate, reports from other public and private agencies and from the Borough's, Westminster, European and other representatives.
 - 3.2 Citizens will have the right to express views on all aspects of local government and the Council will take steps to consult effectively, and have the right to have those views considered.
4. **Complaints.** Citizens have the right to complain to:

- 4.1 the Council itself under its complaints scheme;
http://www.telford.gov.uk/info/200025/complaints/79/comments_compliments_and_complaints
- 4.2 the Ombudsman after using the Council's own complaints scheme;
<http://www.lgo.org.uk/>
- 4.3 the Governance Committee about a breach of the Councillor's Code of Conduct.
http://www.telford.gov.uk/info/20242/councillors_mps_and_meps/358/councillor_code_of_conduct

5. CITIZENS' RESPONSIBILITIES

- 5.1 A healthy democracy depends upon active citizenship. Citizens are encouraged to make conscientious use of their roles as both voters and members of a wider community. In particular, by:
 - 5.1.1 voting at every opportunity
 - 5.1.2 respecting the expression of differing opinions in public debate;
 - 5.1.3 promoting tolerance and respect between their fellow citizens, and
 - 5.1.4 individually and collectively seeking information about the decision-making role of Councillors and respecting the Council procedures which give effect to a representative democracy.

Access to Information - Publication of Agendas, Minutes and Decision Notices

The Council is committed to open and democratic decision-making. This section sets out the process for publishing details of decisions, mainly Key Decisions that are going to be made, agendas and reports for meetings recording decisions taken at meetings or by individuals and public attendance at meetings.

1. Key decisions:-

1.1 Decisions which have a significant financial impact including:

1.1.1 Decisions which will result in the authority incurring expenditure, or making savings, of more than £500,000 e.g. the letting of a contract;

1.1.2 Involve a virement between service budgets of more than £50,000; or

1.1.3 Involve a virement between service budgets of between £25,000 and £50,000 where the sum is more than 20% of the budget; or

1.1.4 Decisions to participate or lead in collaborative schemes funded (partly or wholly) from external sources, which may expose the Council to contractual risk exceeding £500,000, e.g. schemes carrying repayment penalties or schemes where the Council will carry contractual responsibility for execution of the contract.

OR

1.2 **Decisions which are likely to be significant in terms of their effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards in the Borough.**

2. Limits to Key Decisions

2.1 When considering whether or not a decision is a Key Decision the following guidance should be followed:-

2.1.1 Contracts of employment are to be treated as outside the scope of key decisions.

2.1.2 The aggregate value of multi-year contracts should be considered e.g. a contract for £500,000 p.a. for two years would be caught under the definition.

2.1.3 Reports allocating block capital budgets between specific schemes will be taken to Leader and Cabinet Executive and will be treated as Key Decisions. Changes to these allocations in excess of the virement limits will also be treated as Key Decisions. However the letting of individual contracts funded from these block capital approvals will not be treated as Key Decisions even if they affect more than one ward unless the total value of the contracts exceeds the approved budget for the particular schemes.

2.1.4 The letting of contracts for an individual child by Children & Young People or for a vulnerable adult by Adult Social Care in respect of personal care or "specialist placements" will not be treated as Key Decisions regardless of whether those contracts would be covered by approved budgets, due to statutory

requirements to ensure that appropriate provision is made for personal social services or education. The cumulative effects of such commitments will be subject to reporting requirements to Leader and Cabinet Executive where there is a proposed overspend against budget provision for the year.

- 2.1.5 The nature of Treasury Management decisions is such that decisions to borrow or invest are taken in response to interest rate movements and to the daily cash flow position. These factors cannot be accurately forecast in order to comply with the timetable for key decisions and therefore must be treated as an exclusion to the definition of key decisions.

3. Publication of Information

- 3.1 The Council publishes:

4. [Notices of Key Decisions](#)

- 4.1 The decision maker is required, at least 28 working days before the decision is made, to publish a document which sets out details of the key decision(s) to be taken that must be published and be available for inspection by the public at the offices of the Council, Darby House and on the Council website.

5. Urgent decisions

- 5.1 Where a [Key Decision](#) is required to be taken for which at least 28 days' notice has not been given, the Proper Officer must inform the Chairman of the appropriate Scrutiny Committee in writing of the details of the decision to be made and the reasons why it is impracticable to give 28 days' notice. Where the urgency of the decision is such that five clear days between the notice and the decision cannot be given, the decision-maker must obtain the agreement of the Chairman of the relevant Scrutiny Committee (or in their absence the [Mayor](#) or Deputy Mayor of the Council) that the decision does need to be taken as a matter of such urgency, and the reasons why it cannot be reasonably be deferred.

6. Notices of Exempt or confidential information

- 6.1 If a decision is proposed to be taken in private because exempt or confidential information might be disclosed, at least 28 days' notice must be given of the intention to consider that decision in private, along with a statement of reasons. Any representations received by the Cabinet about why the meeting/decision should be open to the public must be published at least 5 clear working days before the meeting, along with the Cabinet's response to any such representations.

7. Agendas and reports of Officers

- 7.1 All agendas and reports (except those that are exempt/confidential) are published at least five working days before the date of the meeting unless the meeting is convened at shorter notice or where an item is added to the agenda at shorter notice in cases of urgency in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 7.2 Members of Cabinet (and Opposition Group Leaders) and any Committee (and substitutes) may request a paper copy of the agenda and all reports. All other Members of the Council will be sent a hyperlink to the [Council's website](#).

Copies of these documents will be available from Democratic and Scrutiny Services upon request.

8. Decision Notices/Minutes of Cabinet and Decision Notices relating to Key Decisions taken by Officers under delegated powers

8.1 Within four working days after a Cabinet decision has been made by the Cabinet as a whole or by an individual member, or a Key Decision made by an officer, the Proper Officer shall make a written record of that decision. All Decision Notices, except those that are exempt/ confidential, shall be published and be available for inspection by the public at the offices of the Council, Darby House and on the [Council's website](#).

8.2 All Decision Notices will be co-ordinated by Democratic Services. Where an individual member of the Cabinet or an officer is taking a Key Decision they must advise Democratic Services in order that Decision Notices are published within the requisite timescale, ie within four working days and sent to all Members of the Council via email.

8.3 To support the call-in process Decision Notices will be e-mailed to all Members within four working days of the decision(s) being taken.

8.4 Decision Notices in respect of Key Decisions on matters that are exempt/confidential will not be available for public inspection.

8.5 A Decision Notice will include the reasons for decision, details of options considered, record of any conflict of interest, and record of any dispensation granted by the Governance Committee.

9. Exceptions for Exempt and Confidential Information

9.1 These rules do not apply where the publication of a report, or background paper or attendance at a meeting would be likely to disclose exempt or confidential information, as defined in the Local Government Act 1972, Schedule 12A (as amended). Such reports or background papers shall only be sent to Members of the Council.

10. Meetings

10.1 All meetings of the Cabinet and Committees are held in public, although the press and public may be excluded during consideration of any matter which would involve the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.



Telford & Wrekin
Co-operative Council

Protect, care and invest
to create a better borough

Borough of Telford and Wrekin

Full Council

30th November 2023

Treasury Management - 2022/23 Annual Report and 2023/24 Update

Cabinet Member:	Cllr Nathan England - Cabinet Member: Finance, Customer Services & Governance
Lead Director:	Ken Clarke - Director: Finance & Human Resources
Service Area:	Finance & Human Resources
Report Author:	Edward Rushton - Group Accountant
Officer Contact Details:	Tel: 01952 383750 Email: edward.rushton@telford.gov.uk
Wards Affected:	All Wards
Key Decision:	Not Key Decision
Forward Plan:	Not applicable
Report considered by:	Audit Committee – 26 July 2023

1.0 Recommendations for decision/noting:

Full Council is recommended to:

- 1.1 Note the contents of the report, and
- 1.2 Note the performance against Prudential Indicators.

2.0 Purpose of Report

- 2.1 This report updates members on the outcome of Treasury Management activities for 2022/23 and details the position for 2022/23 to 31st May 2023.

3.0 Background

- 3.1 This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2022/23. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management, (the Code), and the

CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities, (the Prudential Code).

3.2 During 2022/23 reporting requirements were that the full Council should receive the following reports:

- an annual treasury strategy in advance of the year
- a mid-year, treasury update report
- an annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy, (this report)

3.3 The regulatory environment places responsibility on members for the review and scrutiny of treasury management policy and activities. This report is, therefore, important in that respect, as it provides details of the outturn position for treasury activities and highlights compliance with the Council's policies previously approved by members.

3.4 This report confirms that it has complied with the requirement under the Code to give prior scrutiny to all of the above treasury management reports by the Audit Committee before they were reported to the full Council. Member training on treasury management issues was provided on 24th January 2023 and 26th July 2023 in order to support members' scrutiny role.

4.0 Summary of main proposals

4.1 2022/23 Treasury Outturn

Treasury portfolio

	31.03.2022 £m	31.03.2023 £m	Movement £m
Borrowing (excl. PFI)	282.7	347.2	+64.5
Investments (excl. NuPlace)	(36.5)	(38.5)	(2.0)
Net indebtedness	246.2	308.7	+62.5

Borrowing can only be undertaken to fund capital investment and not to support the revenue budget which supports the delivery of most Council services. The total value of assets (exc. Infrastructure Assets such as Highways, footpaths, bridges etc and non NuPlace Ltd Long-Term Debtors) held by the Council at 31 March 2023 was £621.7m some £274.5m greater than debt outstanding. (In addition to this, the Council's infrastructure assets are valued at over £200m.)

Borrowing Strategy

The borrowing strategy for 2022/23 was to borrow temporarily when required and to take advantage of low interest rates where possible and review opportunities for new longer term borrowing as appropriate. This was a continuation of the strategy adopted in previous years and maintaining high levels of cheaper temporary borrowing has contributed to surplus treasury management returns of more than £34m since 2015/16 which has reduced the impact of Government cuts and therefore helped to protect frontline services.

In 2022/23, the level of Council borrowing was below its underlying need to borrow (the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)). This was due to positive cash flow arising from Council's reserves and balances being available to support the treasury position. This strategy was prudent as investment returns were initially low and minimising counterparty risk on placing investments also needed to be considered. In 2022/23 itself cashflow benefits reduced and were replaced by borrowing.

Short term borrowing was taken during the year to meet cashflow requirements. This generated a benefit particularly at the beginning of the year before interest rates began to rise.

Investment Strategy

The investment strategy for 2022/23 was primarily to ensure security of capital and liquidity, balanced with delivering a commensurate rate of return. The average return on investments for the year was 2.1%, slightly lower than the the bench mark, average SONIA rate, of 2.2%. Temporary investments (excluding NuPlace share capital) increased by £2.0m at 31 March 2023 compared to 31st March 2022. This was predominantly due to greater than anticipated Government Grants received and sales ledger receipts.

The Council continued to face financial pressure in 2022/23, particularly due to the cost of living crisis and the impact of high inflation. As a result, the monitoring of cash flow to ensure that sufficient funds were available to meet financial obligations has remained critical throughout the financial year. Short-term borrowing, through temporary loans mainly from other local authorities, helped to cover cash flow requirements.

Overall Outturn

The Council continued to face significant financial pressure in 2022/23 as soaring inflation significantly increased the cost of providing services and at the same time the cost-of-living crisis increased public demand for some services. This coupled with the hike in interests rates by the Bank if England led to great deal of uncertainty. As a result, the monitoring of cash flow to ensure that sufficient funds were available to meet financial obligations was key throughout the financial year. Short-term borrowing, through the use of temporary loans mainly from other local authorities, was used to cover cash flow requirements. Management activities through the active management of borrowing and taking advantage of low interest rates prevailing for the year.

Overall a net benefit of £3.951m was made against budget for the year. The sound overall position has resulted from a mix of cash flow benefits plus pro-active treasury management activities through the active management of borrowing and taking advantage of low interest rates at the beginning of the year.

The 2022/23 Annual Report is included in Appendix A the 2023/24 Update report is included in Appendix B.

4.2 2023/24 Update

Treasury Portfolio at 31.05.2023

	31.03.2023 £m	31.05.2023 £m	Movement £m
Borrowing (excl. PFI)	347.2	340.1	(7.1)
Investments (excl. NuPlace)	(38.5)	(34.9)	3.6
Net indebtedness	308.7	305.2	(3.5)

The strategy for 2023/24 remains consistent with that outlined in the 2023/24 Treasury Strategy, which was agreed for approval at Full Council on 2nd March 2023 and recommend for approval by this committee on 24th January 2023.

Borrowing

New borrowing will be required during the year, in line with the approved capital programme. When entering into new borrowing, consideration will be given to the maturity profile of current debt, interest rates and refinancing risks as well as the source, which is expected to be a mix of temporary loans and long term loans obtained from the Public Works Loans Board.

With interest rates forecast to continue rising throughout the remainder of 2023 before stabilising and reducing towards the back-end of 2024, it is anticipated the majority of new loans to be entered into will be relatively short-term.

Investments

Investment opportunities will be reviewed as they arise and we will seek to gain maximum benefit within the agreed risk parameters i.e. considering security and liquidity ahead of investment returns. The Council does not currently hold any long term investments, which reduces counter-party risk and also reduces net interest costs as longer-term borrowing costs tend to be greater than we are able to earn on new investments.

Link Treasury Services, the Council's treasury advisors, are providing regular investment and borrowing updates, including updated counterparty advice, which is being followed.

5.0 Alternative Options

5.1 The Council must ensure that it manages its finance in accordance with legislation and the CIPFA Code of Practice. The recommendations in this report support that aim and are based on consideration of a range of factors.

6.0 Key Risks

6.1 The key opportunities and risks associated with treasury management activities are set out in the body of the report and in the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy approved by Council and will be regularly monitored throughout the year.

7.0 Council Priorities

7.1 Effective management of the Council's Treasury portfolio helps support the Council's overall financial position through minimising borrowing costs and

optimising investment income whilst following the principles of Security, Liquidity and Yield; and therefore supports the delivery of all Council priorities.

8.0 Financial Implications

8.1 These are detailed in the body of the report and appendices.

9.0 Legal and HR Implications

9.1 The Director: Finance & HR (Section 151 Officer), has responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council. In providing this report the Section 151 Officer is meeting one of the responsibilities of the post contained within the Council's Constitution at Part 2, Officers, Functions of the Chief Financial Officer, para. 8 which states "The Chief Financial Officer will contribute to the promotion and maintenance of high standards of governance, audit, probity and propriety, risk management and the approval of the statement of accounts through provision of support to the Audit Committee."

10.0 Ward Implications

10.1 There are no impacts on specific wards in this report.

11.0 Health, Social and Economic Implications

11.1 The Economic Climate has direct relevance to Treasury Management and is covered in detail in the report and accompanying appendices.

12.0 Equality and Diversity Implications

12.1 The Council will not knowingly directly invest in organisations whose activities include practices which directly pose a risk of serious harm to individuals or groups, or whose activities are inconsistent with the mission and values of the Council. At the same time the Council will take full responsibility for proper management of risk and safeguarding its investments by ensuring that they are diversified and made with organisations that are suitably credit assessed.

13.0 Climate Change and Environmental Implications

13.1 In 2022/23 the the Council launched a Municipal Investment Loan on the Abundance Platform: the Telford & Wrekin Climate Action Investment which supports the Councils climate change agenda.

14.0 Background Papers

- 1 2021/22 Treasury Update Report and 2022/23 Treasury Management Strategy
- 2 2022/23 Prudential Indicators Report
- 3 2022/23 Treasury Update Report and 2023/24 Treasury Management Strategy
- 4 2023/24 Prudential Indicators Report

15.0 Appendices

- A Treasury Management Annual Report 2022/23
- B Treasury Management update 2023/24

16.0 Report Sign Off

Signed off by	Date sent	Date signed off	Initials
Finance	03/10/2023	11/10/2023	PH
Legal	03/10/2023	23/10/2023	RP
Director	03/10/2023	17/10/2023	KC

Treasury Management Annual Report 2022/23

Telford & Wrekin Council

Contents

Purpose	3
Executive Summary	4
Introduction and Background	5
1. The Council’s Capital Expenditure and Financing	5
2. The Council’s Overall Borrowing Need	5
3. Treasury Position as at 31st March 2023	7
4. 2022/23 Treasury Strategy	9
5. Borrowing Outturn	12
6. Treasury Investment Outturn	12
7. 2022/23 Overall Outturn	13
8. Shropshire Council Debt	13
9. Leasing	13
10. The Economy and Interest Rates	13
11. Other	16
Appendix Ai: Prudential and treasury indicators	17
Abbreviations used in this report.....	19

Treasury Management Annual Report 2022/23

Purpose

This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2022/23. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management, (the Code), and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities, (the Prudential Code).

During 2022/23 the minimum reporting requirements were that the full Council should receive the following reports:

- an annual treasury strategy in advance of the year,
- a mid-year, (minimum), treasury update report, and
- an annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy, (this report)

The regulatory environment places responsibility on members for the review and scrutiny of treasury management policy and activities. This report is, therefore, important in that respect, as it provides details of the outturn position for treasury activities and highlights compliance with the Council's policies previously approved by members.

This Council confirms that it has complied with the requirement under the Code to give prior scrutiny to all of the above treasury management reports by the Audit Committee before they were reported to the full Council. Member training on treasury management issues was undertaken during the year on 24th January 2023 in order to support members' scrutiny role.

Executive Summary

During 2022/23, the Council complied with its legislative and regulatory requirements. The key actual prudential and treasury indicators detailing the impact of capital expenditure activities during the year, with comparators, are as follows:

Prudential and treasury indicators	31.3.22 Actual (£'000)	2022/23 Original (£'000)	31.3.23 Actual (£'000)
Capital expenditure			
• Total	57,367	139,578	75,702
Capital Financing Requirement:	500,140	600,793	520,687
• Total			
• Less Other Long Term Liabilities	(50,880)	(47,888)	(47,888)
• Loans CFR	449,260	553,905	472,799
Gross borrowing			
• External Debt	282,743	401,700	347,221
Treasury Investments			
• Longer than 1 year	0	0	0
• Under 1 year	36,522	15,000	38,499
• Total	36,522	15,000	38,499
Net borrowing			
• Total	246,221	386,700	308,722

Other prudential and treasury indicators are to be found in the main body of this report. The Director of Finance & HR also confirms that borrowing was only undertaken for a capital purpose and the statutory borrowing limit, (the authorised limit), was not breached.

The financial year 2022/23 continued the challenging environment of previous years as the Bank of England began to increase the base rate in an attempt to stabilise inflation which hit a 40 year high in October 2022 of 11.1%. The base rate rose from 0.75% at the beginning of the year to 4.25% by the end of March 2023.

It should be noted that borrowing can only be undertaken to fund capital investment and not to support the revenue budget which supports the delivery of most Council services. The capital investment generates assets for the Council and the total value of assets held, excluding Infrastructure Assets, at 31 March 2023 was £621.7m some £274.5m greater than debt outstanding. In addition the Council also holds over £200m of other, Infrastructure, assets.

Introduction and Background

This report summarises the following:-

- Capital activity during the year;
- Impact of this activity on the Council's underlying indebtedness, (the Capital Financing Requirement);
- The actual prudential and treasury indicators;
- Overall treasury position identifying how the Council has borrowed in relation to this indebtedness, and the impact on investment balances;
- Summary of interest rate movements in the year;
- Detailed debt activity; and
- Detailed investment activity.

1. The Council's Capital Expenditure and Financing

The Council undertakes capital expenditure on long-term assets. These activities may either be:

- Financed immediately through the application of capital or revenue resources (capital receipts, capital grants, revenue contributions etc.), which has no resultant impact on the Council's borrowing need; or
- If insufficient financing is available, or a decision is taken not to apply resources, the capital expenditure will give rise to a borrowing need.

The actual capital expenditure forms one of the required prudential indicators. The table below shows the actual capital expenditure and how this was financed.

Capital Expenditure (£'000)	31.3.22 Actual	2022/23 Original	31.3.23 Actual
General Fund Service	47,213	116,528	60,211
Housing Investment Programme (NuPlace Ltd)	5,954	18,300	10,920
Property Investment Portfolio	4,200	4,750	4,571
Solar Farm	0	0	0
Capital Programme Expenditure	57,367	139,578	75,702
Financed in year from Government Grants, Capital Receipts, Revenue Contribution & External sources	37,036	39,292	50,449
Unfinanced capital expenditure (Borrowing)	20,331	100,286	25,253

2. The Council's Overall Borrowing Need

The Council's underlying need to borrow for capital expenditure is termed the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). This figure is a gauge of the Council's indebtedness. The CFR results from the capital activity of the Council and resources used to pay for the capital spend. It represents the 2022/23 unfinanced capital expenditure (see above table), and prior years' net or unfinanced capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for by revenue or other resources.

Part of the Council's treasury activities is to address the funding requirements for this borrowing need. Depending on the capital expenditure programme, the treasury team organises the Council's cash position to ensure that sufficient cash is available to meet the capital plans and cash flow requirements. This may be sourced through borrowing from external bodies, (such as the Government, through the Public Works Loan Board [PWLB], or the money markets), or utilising temporary cash resources within the Council.

Reducing the CFR – the Council's underlying borrowing need (CFR) is not allowed to rise indefinitely. Statutory controls are in place to ensure that capital assets are broadly charged to revenue over the life of the asset. The Council is required to make an annual revenue charge, called the Minimum Revenue Provision – MRP, to reduce the CFR. This is effectively a repayment of the borrowing need. This differs from the treasury management arrangements which ensure that cash is available to meet capital commitments. External debt can also be borrowed or repaid at any time, but this does not change the CFR.

The Council's 2022/23 MRP Policy, (as required by Department for Levelling Up Housing and Communities (DLUHC) Guidance), was approved as part of the Treasury Management Strategy Report for 2022/23 on 3rd March 2023.

The Council's CFR for the year is shown below, and represents a key prudential indicator. It includes PFI and leasing schemes on the balance sheet, which technically increase the Council's borrowing need. No borrowing is actually required against these schemes as a borrowing facility is included in the contract.

CFR (£'000): <i>General Fund</i>	31.3.22 Actual	2022/23 Original	31.3.23 Actual
General Funded Service	383,374	402,480	395,020
Housing Investment Programme (NuPlace Ltd)	59,454	64,054	61,997
Property Investment Portfolio	53,512	57,617	59,870
Solar Farm	3,800	3,800	3,800
Closing balance	500,140	527,951	520,687
Less Other Long Term Liabilities	(50,880)	(47,888)	(47,888)
Loans CFR	449,260	480,063	472,799

Borrowing activity is constrained by prudential indicators for gross borrowing and the CFR, and by the authorised limit.

Gross borrowing and the CFR - in order to ensure that borrowing levels are prudent over the medium term and only for a capital purpose, the Council should ensure that its gross external borrowing does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the capital financing requirement in the preceding year (2022/23) plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current (2023/24) and next two financial years. This essentially means that the Council is not borrowing to support revenue expenditure. This indicator would allow for some flexibility to borrow in advance of the Council's immediate capital needs. The table below highlights the Council's gross borrowing position against the CFR. The Council has complied with this prudential indicator.

	31.3.22 Actual (£'000)	2022/23 Original (£'000)	31.3.23 Actual (£'000)
Gross borrowing position (external debt)	282,743	359,746	347,221
Loans CFR	449,260	553,905	472,799
(Under) / over funding of CFR	(166,517)	(194,159)	(125,578)

The authorised limit - the authorised limit is the “affordable borrowing limit” required by section 3 of the Local Government Act 2003. Once this has been set, the Council does not have the power to borrow above this level. The table below demonstrates that during 2022/23 the Council has maintained gross borrowing within its authorised limit.

The operational boundary – the operational boundary is the expected borrowing position of the Council during the year. Periods where the actual position is either below or over the boundary are acceptable subject to the authorised limit not being breached.

Actual financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream - this indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital, (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income), against the net revenue stream. See Appendix A for comparators.

	2022/23
Maximum gross borrowing position during the year	£347.7m
Authorised limit (Borrowing)	£495.0m
Operational boundary (Borrowing)	£475.0m
Financing costs as a proportion of net revenue stream	4.77%

3. Treasury Position as at 31st March 2023

The Council's treasury management debt and investment position is organised by the treasury management service in order to ensure adequate liquidity for revenue and capital activities, security for investments and to manage risks within all treasury management activities. Procedures and controls to achieve these objectives are well established both through member reporting detailed in the summary, and through officer activity detailed in the Council's Treasury Management Practices. At the end of 2022/23 the Council's treasury, (excluding borrowing by PFI and finance leases), position was as follows:

DEBT PORTFOLIO	31.3.22 Principal (£'000)	Interest Rate %	31.3.23 Principal (£'000)	Interest Rate %	Movement in Principal (£'000)
Fixed rate funding:					
- PWLB	201,714	2.55%	210,884	2.52%	9,170
- Municipal Loans	0.0	0.0%	308	2.10%	308
- Market	40,000	4.17%	40,000	4.17%	0.0

Variable rate funding:					
- Temporary	41,029	0.14%	96,029	1.91%	55,000
Total debt	282,743	2.47%	347,221	2.65%	64,478
Loans CFR	449,260		472,799		23,539
Over / (under) borrowing	(166,517)		(125,578)		40,939
Total investments	36,522	0.07%	38,499	2.10%	1,977
Net debt	246,221		308,722		62,502

The maturity structure of the debt portfolio was as follows:

	31.3.22 Actual		2022/23 original limits %		31.3.23 Actual	
	(£'000)	%	Lower	Upper	(£'000)	%
Under 12 months	51,437	18.2	0.0	70.0	107,208	30.9
12 months and within 24 months	10,250	3.6	0.0	30.0	21,705	6.3
24 months and within 5 years	31,800	11.2	0.0	50.0	33,196	9.6
5 years and within 10 years	42,899	15.2	0.0	75.0	45,679	13.2
10 years and within 30 years	36,357	12.9	0.0	75.0	34,433	9.9
30 years and above*	110,000	38.9	25.0	100.0	105,000	30.1
Total Borrowing	282,736	100.0			347,221	100.0

* this includes £25m Lenders Option Borrowers Options (LOBO) loans that are potentially callable at certain points before the maturity date.

INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO	31.3.22 Actual (£'000)	31.3.22 Actual Split %	31.3.23 Actual (£'000)	31.3.23 Actual Split %
Treasury investments				
Banks	3,842	9.5	4,419	11.4
DMADF (H M Treasury)	27,700	75.8	29,100	75.6
Money Market Funds	4,980	14.7	4,980	12.9
Total managed in house	36,522	100.0	38,499	100.0
Total managed externally	0		0	
Total Treasury Investments	36,522	100.0	38,499	100.0

The maturity structure of the investment portfolio was as follows:

	31.3.22 Actual £000	2022/23 Budget £000	31.3.23 Actual £000

Investments			
Longer than 1 year	0	0	0
Up to 1 year	36,522	15,000	38,499
Total	36,522	15,000	38,499

4. 2022/23 Treasury Strategy

4.1 2022/23 Borrowing Strategy

In 2022/23 the level of Council borrowing was below its underlying need to borrow (the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)). This was due to positive cash flow arising from Council's reserves and balances being available to support the treasury position. This strategy was prudent as investment returns were initially low and minimising counterparty risk on placing investments also needed to be considered. In 2022/23 itself, cashflow benefits reduced and were replaced by borrowing.

A cost of carry generally remained in place during the year on any new long-term borrowing that was not immediately used to finance capital expenditure, as it would have caused a temporary increase in cash balances; this would have incurred a revenue cost – the difference between (higher) borrowing costs and (lower) investment returns. As the cost of carry dissipated, the Council sought to avoid taking on long-term borrowing at elevated levels (>4%) and has focused on a policy of internal and temporary borrowing, supplemented by short-dated borrowing (<3 years) as appropriate.

The policy of avoiding new borrowing by running down spare cash balances has served well over the last few years. However, this has been kept under review to avoid incurring higher borrowing costs in the future when the Authority may not be able to avoid new borrowing to finance capital expenditure and/or the refinancing of maturing debt.

Against this background and the risks within the economic forecast, caution was adopted with the treasury operations. The Director of Finance & HR therefore monitors interest rates in financial markets and adopts a pragmatic strategy based upon the following principles to manage interest rate risks:

- if it had been felt that there was a significant risk of a sharp FALL in long and short-term rates, (e.g., due to a marked increase of risks around relapse into recession or of risks of deflation although clearly this has not been the case recently), then long term borrowings would have been postponed, and potential rescheduling from fixed rate funding into short term borrowing would have been considered.
- if it had been felt that there was a significant risk of a much sharper and sustained RISE in long and short-term rates than initially expected, perhaps arising from an acceleration in the start date and in the rate of increase in central rates in the USA and UK, an increase in world economic activity or a sudden increase in inflation risks, then the portfolio position would have been re-appraised. Most likely, fixed rate funding would have been drawn whilst interest rates were lower than they were projected to be in the next few years. Clearly no one has a crystal ball and officers take decisions based on the best available advice from external specialist advisors although market conditions can change quickly and unexpectedly for example arising from reactions to world events.

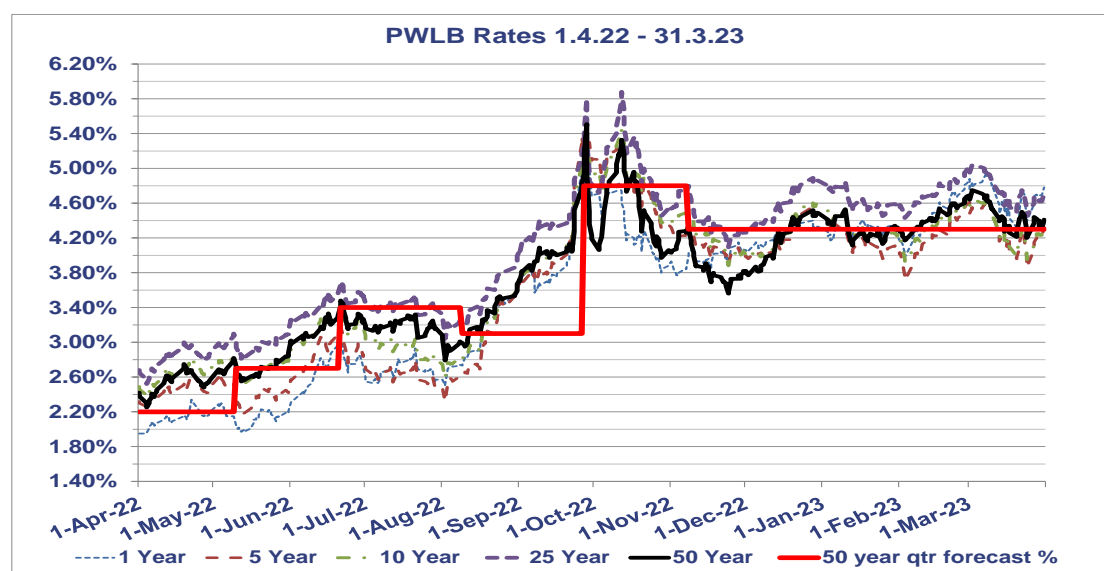
Interest rate forecasts were initially suggesting only gradual rises in short, medium and longer-term fixed borrowing rates during 2022/23 but by August it had become clear that inflation was moving up towards 40-year highs, and the Bank of England engaged in monetary policy tightening at every Monetary Policy Committee meeting during 2022, and into 2023, either by increasing Bank Rate by 0.25% or 0.5% each time.

Currently the CPI measure of inflation is still above 10% in the UK but is expected to fall back towards 4% by year end. Nonetheless, there remain significant risks to that central forecast.

High / Low / Average PWLB Rates for 2022/23

	1 Year	5 Year	10 Year	25 Year	50 Year
Low	1.95%	2.18%	2.36%	2.52%	2.25%
Date	01/04/22	13/05/22	04/04/22	04/04/22	04/04/22
High	5.11%	5.44%	5.45%	5.88%	5.51%
Date	28/09/22	28/09/22	12/10/22	12/10/22	28/09/22
Average	3.57%	3.62%	3.76%	4.07%	3.74%
Spread	3.16%	3.26%	3.09%	3.36%	3.26%

PWLB Rates 2022/23



PWLB rates are based on gilt (UK Government bonds) yields through HM Treasury determining a specified margin to add to gilt yields. The main influences on gilt yields are Bank Rate, inflation expectations and movements in US treasury yields. Inflation targeting by the major central banks has been successful over the last 30 years in lowering inflation and the real equilibrium rate for central rates has fallen considerably due to the high level of borrowing by consumers: this means that central banks do not need to raise rates as much now to have a major impact on consumer spending, inflation, etc. This has pulled down the overall level of interest rates and bond yields in financial markets over the last 30 years. Indeed, in recent years many bond yields up to 10 years in the Eurozone turned negative on expectations that the EU would struggle to get growth rates and inflation up from low levels. In addition, there has, at times, been an inversion of bond yields in the US whereby 10-year yields have fallen below shorter-term yields. In the past, this has been a precursor of a recession.

However, since early 2022, yields have risen dramatically in all the major developed economies, first as economies opened post-Covid; then because of the inflationary impact of the war in Ukraine in respect of the supply side of many goods. In particular, rising cost pressures emanating from shortages of energy and some food categories have been central to inflation rising rapidly. Furthermore, at present the FOMC, ECB and Bank of England are all being challenged by persistent inflation that is exacerbated by very tight

labour markets and high wage increases relative to what central banks believe to be sustainable

4.2 2022/23 Treasury Investment Strategy

Investment returns picked up throughout the course of 2022/23 as central banks, including the Bank of England, realised that inflationary pressures were not transitory, and that tighter monetary policy was called for.

Starting April at 0.75%, Bank Rate moved up in stepped increases of either 0.25% or 0.5%, reaching 4.25% by the end of the financial year, with the potential for further increases in 2023/24.

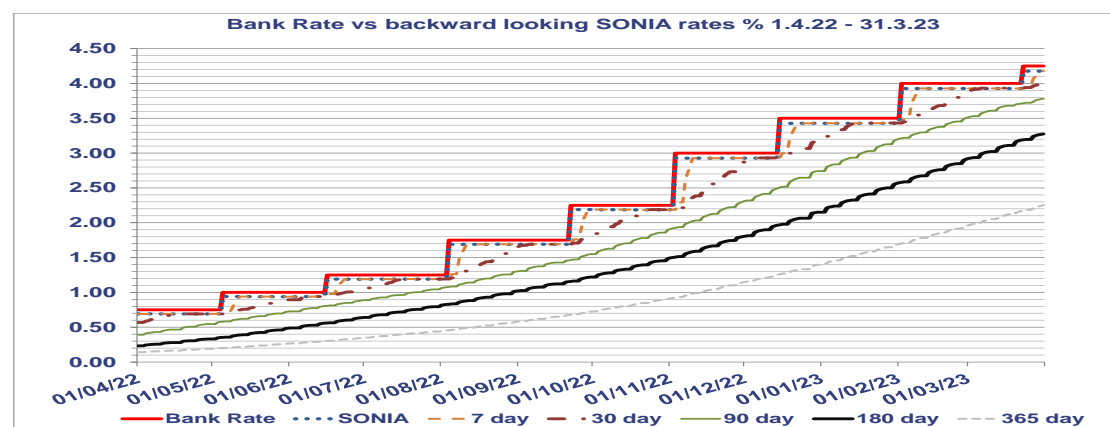
The sea-change in investment rates meant local authorities were faced with the challenge of pro-active investment of surplus cash for the first time in over a decade, and this emphasised the need for a detailed working knowledge of cashflow projections so that the appropriate balance between maintaining cash for liquidity purposes, and “laddering” deposits on a rolling basis to lock in the increase in investment rates as duration was extended, became an on-going feature of the investment landscape.

With bond markets selling off, equity valuations struggling to make progress and, latterly, property funds enduring a wretched Q4 2022, the more traditional investment options, such as specified investments (simple to understand, and less than a year in duration) became more actively used.

Meantime, through the autumn, and then in March 2023, the Bank of England maintained various monetary policy easing measures as required to ensure specific markets, the banking system and the economy had appropriate levels of liquidity at times of stress.

Nonetheless, while the Council has taken a cautious approach to investing, it is also fully appreciative of changes to regulatory requirements for financial institutions in terms of additional capital and liquidity that came about in the aftermath of the Great Financial Crisis of 2008/9. These requirements have provided a far stronger basis for financial institutions, with annual stress tests by regulators evidencing how institutions are now far more able to cope with extreme stressed market and economic conditions.

Investment Benchmarking Data – Sterling Overnight Index Averages (Backward-looking) 2022/23



FINANCIAL YEAR TO QUARTER ENDED 31/03/2023							
	Bank Rate	SONIA	7 day	30 day	90 day	180 day	365 day
High	4.25	4.18	4.18	4.00	3.78	3.27	2.25
High Date	23/03/2023	31/03/2023	31/03/2023	31/03/2023	31/03/2023	31/03/2023	31/03/2023
Low	0.75	0.69	0.69	0.57	0.39	0.23	0.14
Low Date	01/04/2022	28/04/2022	29/04/2022	01/04/2022	01/04/2022	01/04/2022	01/04/2022
Average	2.30	2.24	2.20	2.09	1.81	1.42	0.90
Spread	3.50	3.49	3.49	3.43	3.39	3.04	2.11

5. Borrowing Outturn

Treasury Borrowing – During the year 3 new PWLB loans were raised
Borrowing - loans were drawn to fund the net unfinanced capital expenditure and naturally maturing debt.

The loans drawn were:

Lender	Date Raised	Principal	Type	Interest Rate	Duration
PWLB	*28/04/2022	£5.0m	Fixed interest rate - Annuity	2.56%	10 years
PWLB	*09/08/2022	£5.0m	Fixed interest rate - EIP	2.34%	12 years
PWLB	*22/12/2022	£10.0m	Fixed interest rate - Maturity	4.16%	1.5 years

This compares with a budget assumption of borrowing at an interest rate of 2.5%.

*loans included in 2022/23 Treasury Update Report presented to Audit Committee 24th January 2023.

Borrowing in advance of need

The Council has not borrowed more than, or in advance of its needs, purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed.

Early Repayments or Rescheduling

No loans were repaid early or rescheduled during the year as the average 1% differential between PWLB new borrowing rates and premature repayment rates made rescheduling unviable.

Debt Performance

As highlighted in Section 3 the average interest rate for borrowing rose slightly over the course of the year from 2.47% to 2.65% as the cost of replacing temporary loans increased in line with the movements in the base rate.

6. Treasury Investment Outturn

Investment Policy – the Council's investment policy is governed by DLUHC investment guidance, which has been implemented in the annual investment strategy approved by the Council on 3rd March 2022. This policy sets out the approach for choosing investment counterparties, and is based on credit ratings provided by the three main credit rating agencies.

The investment activity during the year conformed to the approved strategy, and the Council had no liquidity difficulties.

Investments held by the Council

- The Council maintained an average daily balance of £29.659m of internally managed funds.
- The internally managed funds earned an average rate of return of 2.1%
- The comparable performance indicator is the average SONIA rate, which was 2.2%
- The majority of the portfolio is held within the Governments secure Debt Management Office for security, in line with the strategy, which pays slightly lower than market average interest rates.

Investments (£'000)	31.3.22	31.3.23
Cash Investments	36,522	38,499

At the 31st March 2023 the Councils total usable reserves were £116.2m, which has supported the overall cash flow position and the level of internal borrowing.

7. 2022/23 Overall Outturn

Overall a net benefit of £3.951m was made against budget for the year. The sound overall position has resulted from a mix of cash flow benefits plus pro-active treasury management activities through the active management of borrowing and taking advantage of low interest rates at the beginning of the year.

8. Shropshire Council Debt

The Council makes an annual contribution towards Shropshire Council costs on pre disaggregation debt (i.e. pre unitary inception). The contribution in 2022/23 was £1.148m and interest paid averaged 4.7%. The rate of interest paid on this is managed by Shropshire and is considerably higher than the rate payable by Telford & Wrekin Council on its borrowing.

9. Leasing

Each year the Council arranges both finance leases and operating leases for assets such as vehicles, computers and equipment. This helps spread the cost over a number of years in line with the anticipated life of the equipment.

During 2022/23 no new leases were arranged.

10. The Economy and Interest Rates

10.1 UK Economy

Against a backdrop of stubborn inflationary pressures, the easing of Covid restrictions in most developed economies, the Russian invasion of Ukraine, and a range of different UK

Government policies, it is no surprise that UK interest rates have been volatile right across the curve, from Bank Rate through to 50-year gilt yields, for all of 2022/23.

Market commentators' misplaced optimism around inflation has been the root cause of the rout in the bond markets with, for example, UK, EZ and US 10-year yields all rising by over 200bps in 2022. The table below provides a snapshot of the conundrum facing central banks: inflation is elevated but labour markets are extra-ordinarily tight, making it an issue of fine judgment as to how far monetary policy needs to tighten.

	UK	Eurozone	US
Bank Rate	4.25%	3%	4.75%-5%
GDP	0.1%q/q Q4 (4.1%/y/y)	+0.1%q/q Q4 (1.9%/y/y)	2.6% Q4 Annualised
Inflation	10.4%/y/y (Feb)	6.9%/y/y (Mar)	6.0%/y/y (Feb)
Unemployment Rate	3.7% (Jan)	6.6% (Feb)	3.6% (Feb)

Q2 of 2022 saw UK GDP deliver growth of +0.1% q/q, but this was quickly reversed in the third quarter, albeit some of the fall in GDP can be placed at the foot of the extra Bank Holiday in the wake of the Queen's passing. Q4 GDP was positive at 0.1% q/q. Most recently, January saw a 0.3% m/m increase in GDP as the number of strikes reduced compared to December. In addition, the resilience in activity at the end of 2022 was, in part, due to a 1.3% q/q rise in real household disposable incomes. A big part of that reflected the £5.7bn payments received by households from the government under the Energy Bills Support Scheme.

Nevertheless, CPI inflation picked up to what should be a peak reading of 11.1% in October, although hopes for significant falls from this level will very much rest on the movements in the gas and electricity markets, as well as the supply-side factors impacting food prices. On balance, most commentators expect the CPI measure of inflation to drop back towards 4% by the end of 2023. As of February 2023, CPI was 10.4%.

The UK unemployment rate fell through 2022 to a 48-year low of 3.6%, and this despite a net migration increase of c500k. The fact remains, however, that with many economic participants registered as long-term sick, the UK labour force shrunk by c500k in the year to June. Without an increase in the labour force participation rate, it is hard to see how the UK economy will be able to grow its way to prosperity, and with average wage increases running at over 6% the MPC will be concerned that wage inflation will prove just as sticky as major supply-side shocks to food (up 18.3% y/y in February 2023) and energy that have endured since Russia's invasion of Ukraine on 22 February 2022.

Bank Rate increased steadily throughout 2022/23, starting at 0.75% and finishing at 4.25%.

In the interim, following a Conservative Party leadership contest, Liz Truss became Prime Minister for a tumultuous seven weeks that ran through September and October. Put simply, the markets did not like the unfunded tax-cutting and heavy spending policies put forward by her Chancellor, Kwasi Kwarteng, and their reign lasted barely seven weeks before being replaced by Prime Minister Rishi Sunak and Chancellor Jeremy Hunt. Their Autumn Statement of the 17th of November gave rise to a net £55bn fiscal tightening, although much of the "heavy lifting" has been left for the next Parliament to deliver. However, the markets liked what they heard, and UK gilt yields have reversed the increases seen under the previous tenants of No10/11 Downing Street, although they remain elevated in line with developed economies generally.

As noted above, GDP has been tepid throughout 2022/23, although the most recent composite Purchasing Manager Indices for the UK, US, EZ and China have all surprised to the upside, registering survey scores just above 50 (below suggests economies are contracting, and above suggests expansion). Whether that means a shallow recession, or worse, will be avoided is still unclear. Ultimately, the MPC will want to see material evidence of a reduction in inflationary pressures and a loosening in labour markets. Realistically, that is an unlikely outcome without unemployment rising and wage settlements falling from their current levels. At present, the bigger rise in employment kept the ILO unemployment rate unchanged at 3.7% in January. Also, while the number of job vacancies fell for the ninth consecutive month in February, they remained around 40% above pre-pandemic levels.

Our economic analysts, Capital Economics, expect real GDP to contract by around 0.2% q/q in Q1 and forecast a recession this year involving a 1.0% peak-to-trough fall in real GDP.

The £ has remained resilient of late, recovering from a record low of \$1.035, on the Monday following the Truss government's "fiscal event", to \$1.23. Notwithstanding the £'s better run of late, 2023 is likely to see a housing correction of some magnitude as fixed-rate mortgages have moved above 4.5% and affordability has been squeezed despite proposed Stamp Duty cuts remaining in place.

As for equity markets, the FTSE 100 started 2023 strongly, rising to a record high of 8,014 on 20th February, as resilient data and falling inflation boosted earnings. But global equities fell sharply after concerns over the health of the global banking system emerged early in March. The fall in the FTSE 100 was bigger than the drop in the US S&P 500. Indeed, at around 7,600 now, the FTSE is 5.2% below its record high on 20th February, while the S&P 500 is only 1.9% lower over the same period. That's despite UK banks having been less exposed and equity prices in the UK's financial sector not falling as far. It may be due to the smaller decline in UK interest rate expectations and bond yields, which raise the discounted value of future earnings, compared to the US.

10.2 USA Economy

The flurry of comments from Fed officials over recent months suggest there is still an underlying hawkish theme to their outlook for interest rates. Markets are pricing in a further interest rate increases of 25-50bps, on top of the current interest rate range of 4.75% - 5%.

In addition, the Fed is expected to continue to run down its balance sheet once the ongoing concerns about some elements of niche banking provision are in the rear-view mirror.

As for inflation, it is currently at c6% but with the economy expected to weaken during 2023, and wage data already falling back, there is the prospect that should the economy slide into a recession of any kind there will be scope for rates to be cut at the backend of 2023 or shortly after.

10.3 EU Economy

Although the Euro-zone inflation rate has fallen below 7%, the ECB will still be mindful that it has further work to do to dampen inflation expectations and it seems destined to raise rates to 4% in order to do so. Like the UK, growth has remained more robust than anticipated but a recession in 2023 is still seen as likely by most commentators.

11. Other

IFRS 16: The implementation of the new IFRS 16 Leases accounting standard, for Local Government, has been further delayed until 2024/25.

Prudential and Treasury Indicators are detailed in Appendix Ai.

Appendix Ai: Prudential and treasury indicators

1. PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23
	actual	original	actual
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Capital Expenditure	57,367	139,578	75,702
Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream	3.84%	7.3%	4.77%
Gross borrowing requirement General Fund brought forward 1 April	281,085	301,400	282,743
carried forward 31 March	282,743	401,700	347,221
in year borrowing requirement	1,658	100,300	64,478
Loans CFR	449,260	553,905	472,799
Annual change in Loans CFR	19,580	99,074	23,539

2. TREASURY MANAGEMENT INDICATORS	2021/22	2022/23	2022/23
	actual	original	actual
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Authorised Limit for external debt - borrowing	450,000	495,000	495,000
other long term liabilities	64,000	64,000	64,000
TOTAL	514,000	559,000	559,000
Operational Boundary for external debt - borrowing	430,000	475,000	475,000
other long term liabilities	60,000	60,000	60,000
TOTAL	490,000	535,000	535,000
Actual external debt	282,743	401,700	347,221

Maturity structure of fixed rate borrowing during 2022/23	upper limit	lower limit	31.03.23
Under 12 months	0.0%	70.0%	30.9%
12 months and within 24 months	0.0%	30.0%	6.3%
24 months and within 5 years	0.0%	50.0%	9.6%
5 years and within 10 years	0.0%	75.0%	13.2%
10 years and within 30 years	0.0%	75.0%	9.9%
30 years and above	0.0%	100.0%	30.1%
Maturity structure of investments during 2021/22	upper limit	lower limit	
Longer than 1 year	0.0%	95.0%	0.0%
Up to 1 year	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Credit risk indicator	2021/22 Actual	2022/23 Target	2022/23 Actual
Portfolio average credit score	1.44	6 or lower	1.46

Target – 6 or lower is equivalent to a credit rating of 'A' or higher

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS REPORT

CFR: capital financing requirement - the council's annual underlying borrowing need to finance capital expenditure and a measure of the council's total outstanding indebtedness.

CIPFA: Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy – the professional accounting body that oversees and sets standards in local authority finance and treasury management.

CPI: consumer price index – the official measure of inflation adopted as a common standard by countries in the EU. It is a measure that examines the weighted average of prices of a basket of consumer goods and services, such as transportation, food and medical care. It is calculated by taking price changes for each item in the predetermined basket of goods and averaging them.

DLUHC: the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities - the Government department that directs local authorities in England.

ECB: European Central Bank - the central bank for the Eurozone

EU: European Union

EZ: Eurozone -those countries in the EU which use the euro as their currency

Fed: the Federal Reserve System, often referred to simply as "the Fed," is the central bank of the United States. It was created by the Congress to provide the nation with a stable monetary and financial system.

FOMC: the Federal Open Market Committee – this is the branch of the Federal Reserve Board which determines monetary policy in the USA by setting interest rates and determining quantitative easing policy. It is composed of 12 members--the seven members of the Board of Governors and five of the 12 Reserve Bank presidents.

GDP: gross domestic product – a measure of the growth and total size of the economy.

G7: the group of seven countries that form an informal bloc of industrialised democracies--the United States, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, and the United Kingdom--that meets annually to discuss issues such as global economic governance, international security, and energy policy.

Gilts: gilts are bonds issued by the UK Government to borrow money on the financial markets. Interest paid by the Government on gilts is called a coupon and is at a rate that is fixed for the duration until maturity of the gilt, (unless a gilt is index linked to inflation); while the coupon rate is fixed, the yields will change inversely to the price of gilts i.e. a rise in the price of a gilt will mean that its yield will fall.

HRA: housing revenue account.

IMF: International Monetary Fund - the lender of last resort for national governments which get into financial difficulties.

LIBID: the London Interbank Bid Rate is the rate bid by banks on deposits i.e., the rate at which a bank is willing to borrow from other banks. It is the "other end" of the LIBOR (an offered, hence "ask" rate, the rate at which a bank will lend). These benchmarks ceased

on 31st December 2021 and have, generally, been replaced by SONIA, the Sterling Overnight Index Average.

MPC: the Monetary Policy Committee is a committee of the Bank of England, which meets for one and a half days, eight times a year, to determine monetary policy by setting the official interest rate in the United Kingdom, (the Bank of England Base Rate, commonly called Bank Rate), and by making decisions on quantitative easing.

MRP: minimum revenue provision - a statutory annual minimum revenue charge to reduce the total outstanding CFR, (the total indebtedness of a local authority).

PFI: Private Finance Initiative – capital expenditure financed by the private sector i.e. not by direct borrowing by a local authority.

PWLB: Public Works Loan Board – this is the part of H.M. Treasury which provides loans to local authorities to finance capital expenditure.

QE: quantitative easing – is an unconventional form of monetary policy where a central bank creates new money electronically to buy financial assets, such as government bonds, (but may also include corporate bonds). This process aims to stimulate economic growth through increased private sector spending in the economy and also aims to return inflation to target. These purchases increase the supply of liquidity to the economy; this policy is employed when lowering interest rates has failed to stimulate economic growth to an acceptable level and to lift inflation to target. Once QE has achieved its objectives of stimulating growth and inflation, QE will be reversed by selling the bonds the central bank had previously purchased, or by not replacing debt that it held which matures. The aim of this reversal is to ensure that inflation does not exceed its target once the economy recovers from a sustained period of depressed growth and inflation. Economic growth, and increases in inflation, may threaten to gather too much momentum if action is not taken to 'cool' the economy.

RPI: the Retail Price Index is a measure of inflation that measures the change in the cost of a representative sample of retail goods and services. It was the UK standard for measurement of inflation until the UK changed to using the EU standard measure of inflation – Consumer Price Index. The main differences between RPI and CPI is in the way that housing costs are treated and that the former is an arithmetical mean whereas the latter is a geometric mean. RPI is often higher than CPI for these reasons.

SONIA: the Sterling Overnight Index Average. Generally, a replacement set of indices (for LIBID) for those benchmarking their investments. The benchmarking options include using a forward-looking (term) set of reference rates and/or a backward-looking set of reference rates that reflect the investment yield curve at the time an investment decision was taken.

TMSS: the annual treasury management strategy statement reports that all local authorities are required to submit for approval by the full council before the start of each financial year.

Treasury Management Update 2023/24

Telford & Wrekin Council

A list of abbreviations used in this report can be found at page 8

Contents

Purpose	3
Executive Summary	4
Introduction and Background	5
1. 2023/24 Treasury Strategy	5
2. Interest Rates	5
3. Prudential Regime	5
4. Borrowing	6
5. Treasury Investments	6
6. Project Performance	7
7. Minium Revenue Provision	7
List of Abbreviations used in this report	8

Treasury Management Update 2023/24

Purpose

This Council is required by regulations issued under the Local Government Act 2003 to produce an annual treasury management review of activities and the actual prudential and treasury indicators for 2023/24. This report meets the requirements of both the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management, (the Code), and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities, (the Prudential Code).

During 2023/24 the minimum reporting requirements were that the full Council should receive the following reports:

- an annual treasury strategy in advance of the year,
- a mid-year, (minimum), treasury update report, and
- an annual review following the end of the year describing the activity compared to the strategy.

The regulatory environment places responsibility on members for the review and scrutiny of treasury management policy and activities. This report is, therefore, important in that respect, as it provides details of the outturn position for treasury activities and highlights compliance with the Council's policies previously approved by members.

This Council confirms that it has complied with the requirement under the Code to give prior scrutiny to all of the above treasury management reports by the Audit Committee before they were reported to the full Council. Member training on treasury management issues was undertaken during the year on 24th January 2023 and 26th July 2023 in order to support members' scrutiny role.

Executive Summary

During 2023/24, the Council will need to comply with its legislative and regulatory requirements. The key actual prudential and treasury indicators detailing the impact of capital expenditure activities during the year, with comparators, are as follows:

Prudential and treasury indicators	31.3.23 Actual (£'000)	2023/24 Original (£'000)	31.3.24 Projection at 31.5.23 (£'000)
Capital expenditure			
• Total	75,702	180,958	144,543
Capital Financing Requirement:	520,687	649,408	590,963
• Total			
• Less Other Long Term Liabilities	(47,888)	(44,547)	(44,547)
• Loans CFR	472,799	604,861	546,416
Gross borrowing			
• External Debt	347,221	440,200	431,445
Investments			
• Longer than 1 year	0	0	0
• Under 1 year	38,499	15,000	15,000
• Total	38,499	15,000	15,000
Net borrowing			
• Total	308,722	425,200	416,445

Other prudential and treasury indicators are to be found in the main body of this report. The Director of Finance & HR also confirms that borrowing was only undertaken for a capital purpose and the statutory borrowing limit, (the authorised limit), was not breached.

Introduction and Background

This report summarises the following:-

- Capital activity during the year to 31st May 2023;
- Impact of this activity on the Council's underlying indebtedness, (the Capital Financing Requirement);
- The actual prudential and treasury indicators;
- Overall treasury position identifying how the Council has borrowed in relation to this indebtedness, and the impact on investment balances;
- Summary of interest rate movements in the year;
- Detailed debt activity; and
- Detailed investment activity.

1. 2023/24 Treasury Strategy

The strategy for 2023/24 was approved by Full Council on 2nd March 2023, following recommendation for approval by this committee on 24th January 2023. The strategy is to continue to keep investments as short term, where possible, to reduce the need to borrow thus reducing investment exposure and maximising overall returns to the revenue account. We will review investment opportunities if they arise and also review borrowing opportunities as we progress through the year and look to take advantage of advantageous interest rates where appropriate. The Medium Term Financial Strategy 2023/24 – 2026/27, approved by Full Council on 2nd March 2023, will see the Council continue to invest in significant regeneration projects including the growth fund (Property Investment Programme), building homes of home both through NuPlace Ltd, the Council's wholly owned company, and the Housing Investment Programme and highways.

In order to comply with MiFID II the Council will maintain a minimum investment balance of £10m.

2. Interest Rates

At its Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) meeting on 21 June 2023, the Bank of England increased the base rate from 4.5% to 5.0%, the thirteenth consecutive time the Bank had increased the base rate as it continued to seek to control increasing inflation which had failed to reduce in line with expectation following a 40 year peak for CPI in October last year. Although the Bank anticipates price pressures to fall significantly in the second half of the year market expectations are for further increases during 2023.

3. Prudential Regime

This Council agreed its required indicators at Council on 2nd March 2023.

The Council has operated within the Treasury Limits and Prudential Indicators set.

The Council set itself an Operational Limit for external debt of £545.0m for 2023/24 and an Authorised limit of £565.0m. Our total borrowing outstanding as at 31st May

2023 (external debt) was £340.1m and the latest forecast for 31st March 2024 was £431.4m. Both the May actual and latest forecast are within the limits set.

CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities recommends that the Council's total debt should be lower than its Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) forecast, with total external debt being lower than the Loans CFR. The projected Loans CFR as at 31st March 2023 is £546.4m. Both the actual external debt as at 31st May 2023, £340.1m, and the project external debt for 31st March 2024, £431.m, are below the Loans CFR.

4. Borrowing

With the forecast for interest rates to increase throughout 2023 before starting to reduce from Q4 onwards, the Borrowing Strategy for 2023/24 is use internal resources where available or to borrow through the use of short term loans, up to one year. By doing so the Council is able to reduce net borrowing costs and reduce overall treasury risk.

Treasury Borrowing

As at 31st May 2023 –

- No new temporary loans had been raised and £5m of outstanding loans had been repaid on maturity.
- No new PWLB loans had been raised and £2.146m of loans had been repaid. In total £11.1m of PWLB Loans are due to mature during the year.

5. Treasury Investments

The Treasury Investment Strategy for the year is to gain maximum benefit at minimum risk whilst aiming to achieve as a minimum, the 7 day SONIA rate which averages 4.4% to 31st May 2023.

For the period to 31st May 2023 some £2,717m worth of investments have been made, in total at an average of £44.7m per day, across the Debt Management Office (DMO), Lloyds Bank and Money Market Funds. Rates have ranged from an average of 4.05% to 4.40%

The Council holds investments in money market funds which gives increased diversification of counter-party risk and slightly higher yield whilst retaining a high degree of liquidity. These investment are held in one diversified fund.

The Council can place up to £15.0m with any Counterparty, with the exception of Treasury's DMO facility which is Government backed and therefore considered to be very secure so no limit is placed on investments with the DMO. At 31st May 2023 the greatest exposure with a single counterparty was £27.2m (77.9% of the portfolio) with the DMO and the Council has complied with the £15m limit with other counterparties.

INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO	31.5.23 Actual £000	31.5.23 Actual %
Treasury investments		
Banks (Lloyds Bank)	2,740	7.8
Debt Management Office (H.M. Treasury)	27,200	77.9
Money Market Funds	4,980	14.3
Total managed in house	34,920	100.0%
Total managed externally	0	
TOTAL TREASURY INVESTMENTS	34,920	100.0%

Credit risk indicator	2023/24 Target	31.5.23 Actual
Portfolio average credit score	6 or lower	1.31

6. Projected Performance 2023/24

Senior Finance Officers are closely monitoring the Treasury position, particularly with the likelihood of the continuing interest rate rises. The financial monitoring report presented to Cabinet on 13th July 2023 included a projected benefit of £0.25m from treasury management activities. Updates will be provided in future financial monitoring reports taken to Cabinet.

7. MRP Update

In November 2021 the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) sought views on proposed changes to regulations in relation to the duty of local authorities to make prudent Minimum Revenue Provision each year. It is anticipated that the Statutory Guidance on Minimum Revenue Provision will be released for consultation imminently by DLUHC. The proposed changes will take effect from the 2024/25 financial year and the Council will prepare the budget for 2024/25 and later years on the revised basis once known.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS REPORT

CFR: capital financing requirement - the council's annual underlying borrowing need to finance capital expenditure and a measure of the council's total outstanding indebtedness.

CIPFA: Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy – the professional accounting body that oversees and sets standards in local authority finance and treasury management.

CPI: consumer price index – the official measure of inflation adopted as a common standard by countries in the EU. It is a measure that examines the weighted average of prices of a basket of consumer goods and services, such as transportation, food and medical care. It is calculated by taking price changes for each item in the predetermined basket of goods and averaging them.

DLUHC: the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities – the Government department responsible for Local Government

MPC: the Monetary Policy Committee is a committee of the Bank of England, which meets for one and a half days, eight times a year, to determine monetary policy by setting the official interest rate in the United Kingdom, (the Bank of England Base Rate, commonly called Bank Rate), and by making decisions on quantitative easing.

MRP: minimum revenue provision - a statutory annual minimum revenue charge to reduce the total outstanding CFR, (the total indebtedness of a local authority).

PWLB: Public Works Loan Board – this is the part of H.M. Treasury which provides loans to local authorities to finance capital expenditure.

SONIA: the Sterling Overnight Index Average. Generally, a replacement set of indices (for LIBID) for those benchmarking their investments. The benchmarking options include using a forward-looking (term) set of reference rates and/or a backward-looking set of reference rates that reflect the investment yield curve at the time an investment decision was taken.

TMSS: the annual treasury management strategy statement reports that all local authorities are required to submit for approval by the full council before the start of each financial year.